WALTER RIPMAN

A FIRST ENGLISH BOOK

EESTI KIRJANDUSE SELTSI KIRJASTUS
A FIRST ENGLISH BOOK.
A FIRST ENGLISH BOOK

by

WALTER RIPMAN

EDITED FOR THE USE OF ESTONIAN SCHOOLS

by

W. G. CLANMAN

II TRÜKK

1927

põhja kirjanduse seltsi kirjastus

TARTUS
Eesti Kirjanduse Seltsi
toimetused nr. 22

J. & A. Paalmann'i trükk, Tallinn, V. Karja t. 12.
It was with much pleasure that I acceded to the request of Mr W. Clanman for an Estonian edition of my First and Second English Books, and trust that teachers and learners in Estonia will find that they supply a pleasant and profitable introduction to the English language, as others — in many countries of the world — have found it to be.

That the government of Estonia has resolved that English shall be the first obligatory language in Estonian schools, is, I venture to say, a wise and valuable measure. Even before the great war, English was spoken more widely than any other language; since 1918 its spread has been very rapid. This is not surprising: its practical usefulness is undisputed and keeps growing with the increase in the number of those who know it; the simplicity of its grammar renders it easy to learn; the great wealth of its vocabulary makes it suitable for the expression of the finest shades of thought; and it is the key to an extensive, varied and in part unequalled literature. Its only drawback is its spelling which — however interesting to the student — is troublesome to the beginner, as it gives him no trustworthy guidance to the pronunciation. The difficulty is, however, not really formidable, especially if the teacher makes use of phonetics.
In writing these books, my aim was to provide the learner with a good vocabulary of common words and the elements of grammar, and to arouse in him a sympathetic interest in my country by showing how much similarity there is between his own life and ways and those of an English boy or girl. Later he will come upon national differences; but at this stage it seems to me better to deal with the broadly human.

The method adopted is the one often called "direct", in which the learner is taught to use the English language as much as possible, and to avoid translation from and into his mother tongue. An English-Estonian vocabulary has been supplied, but it will be well to train the pupils to turn to it only as a last resource, when they find themselves unable to catch the meaning from the context. The teacher will find that great care has been given to the building up of the vocabulary, and that consequently translation can be reduced to a minimum.

It is my earnest hope that many Estonian boys and girls will make good progress happily with these little books of mine.

WALTER RIPMAN.

London, May 1921.
Names for the Pupils.


Ada, Agnes, Alice, Annie, Beatrice, Bertha, Beryl, Blanche, Camilla, Caroline, Catherine, Cecilia, Charlotte, Constance, Dorothy, Edith, Eileen, Elizabeth, Ellen, Elsie, Emily, Enid, Ethel, Eva, Evelyn, Faith, Florence, Frances, Gertrude, Gladis, Grace, Gwendolen, Helen, Hilda, Hope, Ida, Iris, Isabel, Jane, Jennie, Jessica, Leila, Lily, Louisa, Lucy, Mabel, Margaret, Marion, Mary, Maud, May, Mildred, Minnie, Muriel, Nora, Olive, Phyllis, Rhoda, Rose, Ruby, Ruth, Sarah, Sophia, Stella, Sybil, Sylvia, Victoria, Violet, Winifred.

Adamson, Baker, Barber, Black, Brown, Butcher, Butler, Carpenter, Carter, Chandler, Constable, Cook, Cutler, Davidson, Draper, Fowler, Fuller, Gardener, Glover, Green, Grey, Hunter, Jameson, Johnson, Mason, Miller, Painter, Peterson, Richardson, Robertson, Robinson, Shepherd, Skinner, Smith, Spicer, Stephenson, Tailor, Tanner, Thomson, Turner, Walker, Weaver, White, Williamson.
FIRST PART.

1. (I) One; first lesson.

a boy a boy. a girl a girl.
Tom is a boy. Mary is a girl.
Who is a boy? Tom is a boy.
What is Tom? Tom is a boy.
He is a boy.
What is Mary? Mary is a girl.
She is a girl.
What are you, Tom? I am a boy.

Tom and Henry are boys.
What are you, Tom and Henry? We are boys.
Mary and Jane are girls. They are girls.
Who are girls? Mary and Jane are girls.

A boy, a man; a girl, a woman.
The man is the father. The woman is the mother.

---

boy is a noun (substantive) mother is a noun (substantive)
a is the indefinite article
the is the definite article

singular: a boy, a girl the boy, the girl
plural: boys, girls the boys, the girls

(1) I am we are
(2) you are you are
(3) he, she, is they are
1. A. **Pronounce:** Tom, mother, woman, who, one; father, man, Jane, what; they; girl, first.


1. C. (1) Tom is — —. (2) The father is — —. (3) Tom and Henry are —. (4) I am — —. (5) We are —. (6) The mother is — —. (7) You are — —. (8) Jane is — —.


2. (II) Two; second lesson.

Henry has a father. Have you a father, Henry? Yes, I have a father. Mary and Jane, have you a mother? Yes, we have a mother.

Have the father and mother one son? No, they have two sons. The first son is Tom, the second is Henry.

They have two daughters. Who are the daughters? Mary is the first daughter and Jane is the second. Is Mary a son or a daughter? She is a daughter, she is not a son. She is a child; Tom is a child too. The father is a man, he is not a child.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>is, has</th>
<th>are verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I, she, they</td>
<td>are pronouns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>singular</strong></td>
<td><strong>plural</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) I have</td>
<td>we have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) you have</td>
<td>you have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) he, she has</td>
<td>they have</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. A. Pronounce: two, who, no; mother, son; daughter; child, I; girl, first; is has, sons, daughters.

2. B. (1) Who have two sons? (2) Have they daughters too? (3) Who is the first son? (4) the second daughter? (5) What is Mary? (6) Who is not a child? (7) Who is not a woman? (8) Who is not a daughter? (9) Is the mother a child? (10) Has the mother a child? (11) Is Henry a son or a daughter? (12) Is the mother a man or a woman?

2. C. (1) The mother has two — and two —. (2) Henry is —. (3) Tom is not —; he is —. (4) Jane is not —; she is —. (5) Mary and Jane are —. (6) Jane has —; she has — too.

3. (III) Three; third lesson.

The father has children. Has he three sons? No, he has two sons. Tom and Henry are his sons; the girls are his daughters. The children have a mother too; they are her children. The girls are not her sons. Who are her sons?

The father has a house. Has the father two houses? No, he has one house. He and the mother and the children live in his house.

The father is big, but Henry is small.
Is the house very big? No, it is not; it is not a big house, but a small house.
Do you live in the house, Henry? Yes, I do.
And where do you live, Jane? I live in the house too. We all live there. Does Tom live there too? Yes, he does.

big is an adjective
in is a preposition but is a conjunction
sing.: child house
plur.: children houses
he: his she: her three: third

Where? There (in the house).
sing. plur.
(1) I do we do
(2) you do you do
(3) he does they do
Do you live there? Yes, I live there.
Yes, I do [live there].

3. A. Pronounce: he, we, she, three; first, third, girl, her; all, small; where, there; have, live; lives, does, has; house, houses; child, children.

3. C. (1) We live in —. (2) The mother is —, but Jane —. (3) Tom and Mary are —. (4) The boys are not —. (5) The father has —. (6) His children live —. (7) Henry is not —, but —. (8) He has —.

4. (IV) Four; fourth lesson.

Twice two are four (2×2=4).

How many children has the father? He has four. Not all his children are sons. How many sons has he? How many houses has he? He has only one.

The parents (father and mother) love their children, and they (the children) love their parents. The parents work for their children. Henry and Jane do not work; they play in the house or in the garden. The garden is not very big.

Do you see the parents? They are working now; the children are playing. Whom do you see? We see the parents and the children.

What are you doing, Tom? I am playing with Mary. With whom is he playing?

"Are you playing, boys (girls)?" No, we are working.

"Are you working in a garden?" No, we are learning.

What are you learning Margaret (William)?" I am learning English. "What is she (he) learning? What are you all learning?" We are all learning English.

"What boys and girls do we see in the picture?" We see English boys and girls. Tom is an English.
boy. Mary and Jane are English girls. "Where do they live?" They live in England.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a boy:</th>
<th>an English boy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>they: their</td>
<td>four: fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whom is the accusative of who</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I see, love, play, learn, — work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he sees, loves, plays, learns, — works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ s = z \quad \text{(s = s)} \]

present \[ \begin{cases} 
I \text{ work} & I \text{ do not work} \\
I \text{ am working} & I \text{ am not working} 
\end{cases} \]

\text{negative}

working is the present participle of the verb to work (infinitive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>England</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. A. Pronounce: four, for, daughter; love, son, mother; work, first, learn; two, who, whom; English; boys, parents; works, plays.


   Plural: The boys play in gardens.

(1) The child lives in a house. (2) The son has a mother. (3) I see an English boy. (4) He lives in England. (5) He works and plays there. (6) She has a son. (7) I am working in a garden. (8) He loves his child. (9) She works with her daughter. (10) He is playing with his son.

5. (V) Five; fifth lesson.

What is two plus three (2+3)?

Has the father a fifth child? No, he has only four children. Who is his fourth child?

How many houses are there in the picture? There is only one house. How many children are there? There are four.

Henry says: "This is my father; and he is your father too, Mary. There is a boy in the garden; that boy is my brother Tom. My parents are good to me; they are good to you too, are they not, Jane?"

"Yes, Henry, our parents are very good to all of us, and so we love them very much, don't we?"

"Yes, we do."
What is Mary's mother doing? She is working in the garden. Do you see her? Who is with her?

Do you see Henry's dog Jack? Henry does not see him; so he asks his sister Jane this question: "Where is my dog? Do you see him?"

Jane answers: "Yes, Henry, your dog is in the garden, there, behind the tree." That is her answer to his question.

The father (has a house) (nominative).
(I see) the father (accusative).
(That is) the father's (house).
(That is the house) of the father (genitive).

personal pronouns and adjectives:

nom.: I you he she we you they
acc.: me you him her us you them
adj.: my your his her our your their

There is a boy in the garden.
There are boys in the garden.
this and that five: fifth
We do not, we don't; do we not? don't we?
to say: he says

verb noun
answer answer

5. A. Pronounce: five, live; four, fourth, five, fifth; our, four, your; who, no, so; is, this, has, us; he works, he plays, he asks, he answers; question, answer.

5. B. (1) Who loves his parents very much? (2) Where is Tom's mother? (3) With whom is Tom playing?

5. C. Example. With nouns: The man sees the dog. With pronouns: He sees him.

(1) The father loves his children. (2) The mother is working in the garden. (3) Jane is playing with Mary. (4) The boy sees the trees. (5) The tree is not behind the house.

5. D. (1) Jane says: I love — parents, — brothers and — sisters; I love — all, and they love —.

(2) Jane and Mary say: — love — brothers, and they love —.

6. (VI) Six; sixth lesson.

What are twice three?

The parents and children are a family. How many are there in this family? There are six; it is a family of six.
Is Jack a boy? No, he is a dog. He is not a very big dog.

A dog has four legs; a boy has two legs and two arms. We walk with our legs; the dog walks with his.

Where is Jack? He is lying on the grass behind that tree. He often lies there. And where is the tree? It is in the garden. But where is the garden? The garden is by the father's house. The father is standing on the grass.

What is Jack doing? He is eating. What does a dog eat? He eats biscuits; they are his food. What is this dog eating? He is eating a biscuit. Who gives him food? Henry does that, because Jack is his dog. Where is there food? There is food in the house.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nominative</th>
<th>accusative</th>
<th>dative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The mother gives food to her children.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She gives food to them.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She gives them food.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to lie: he lies, he is lying.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to give: he gives, he is giving.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to stand: he stands, he is standing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. A. Pronounce: six, sixth; all, small, walk, daughter, what; often, answer, biscuit, who; food, good; give, live, five.

6. B. (1) How many legs has a man? (2) Is the father lying on the grass? (3) How many children
**FIRST PART: 6, 7**


6. C. **Draw** a dog, an arm, a biscuit.

6. D. (1) Henry does not see the dog, because — (2) Jane answers the question, because —. (3) We love our parents, because —. (4) Henry gives food to Jack, because —.

6. E. (1) The garden is — the house. (2) The dog is lying — the grass. (3) Tom is playing — his brother. (4) The parents work — the children. (5) They are working — the garden. (6) The dog is — the tree. (7) Our parents are very good — us. (8) The father is standing — the grass.

6. F. **What prepositions are there in this lesson?**

7. (VII) **Seven; seventh lesson.**

What is one plus two plus four?

A **week** has seven **days**. Six of them are working days (or weekdays). The first day of the week is **Sunday**. We do not work on that day; but we work on the **other** days.
This boy's name is Tom. That girl's name is Jane; she is called Jane. What is the name of the second day of the week? It is Monday. What is the third called? It is called Tuesday. Then we have Wednesday. Tell me the names of the other days! They are Thursday, Friday, and Saturday.

On which days do you work?

Do you work all day? No, we only work part of the day. We work in the morning; we do not work in the afternoon. Where do you work? We work at school. When do you go to school? We go to school in the morning. Does Henry go to school? No, Henry plays with his sister and with his dog Jack; but his brother Tom goes to school. They all play in the afternoon.

Who? He, she (the man, the girl).

What? It (the house, the day).

Which girl, man, house, day? This or that girl, man, house, day.

When? Then (on Sunday, in the morning).

To go: he goes, he is going.

Tell! is the imperative of to tell.

Go! Give! are imperatives too.

My name is Tom = I am called Tom.

Called is the past participle of to call.

7. A. Pronounce: days, plays, says; call, all, small; Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday; good, food, afternoon, school; go, goes; do does.
7. B. (1) Tell me the name of the third day of the week. (2) Which is the fifth? (3) Which is the second? (4) When do you work? (5) Where do you go in the morning? (6) What is a part of a week? (7) On which day do we not work? (8) Who is eating a biscuit? (9) What is his name? (10) Does Tom’s father work all day? (11) What is this girl called? (12) What is the other girl’s name? (13) Which day is the seventh day of the week? (14) Do you walk to school? (15) Where do you learn your lessons? (16) Have you very many lessons?

7. C. Example—7, the 7th: seven, the seventh.

(a) 6, the 6th; (b) 3, the 3rd; (c) 5, the 5th; (d) 1, the 1st; (e) 4, the 4th; (f) 2, the 2nd.

7. D. Sunday is the first day of the week; Monday is, etc.

7. E. (1) I am called —; he —; you —; she —. (2) We go to school; I —; she —; they —. (3) She does not play at school; we —; you —; he —; they —. (4) They say that; we —; she —; I —. (5) You ask a question; she —; I —; he —.

8. (VIII) Eight; eighth lesson.

What are twice two? and twice four?

Where are we? We are in a room. This room has four walls and four corners. There are pictures on the walls. Tell me how many pictures there are. In one wall there is a door. How many corners has a door? We go into the
room by the door. We open the door; then the door is open. Some rooms have more than one door.

This room has more than one window; it has several windows. Are the windows open? The windows are not all open; two are shut. Why do we open the windows? Because the air comes in then. Air comes in through the open windows. What also comes in through the windows? Light also comes in.

What gives us light by day? The sun does that; it shines by day. Is the sun shining now? Do we see it at night? No, we do not. Have we no light at night? Yes, we have; the moon often shines then. Does it give more light than the sun? No, it does not give more, but less. It often gives very little light.

---

given light: no light

positive
much
little
to come: coming; to shine: shining

(com. to give No. 6)

I go into the room; now I am in the room.

---

verb
open

adjective
open

---

8. A. Pronounce: room, good, food, to, moon, afternoon; all, small, wall, walk; sun, some, come, son, mother; my, why, very, Sunday; light, night, daughter, eight; five, shine, twice; air, there, where.
8. B. (1) How many corners has a window? (2) Where do we see pictures? (3) Tell me how many windows there are in this room? (4) Is the door open? (5) What comes in through the windows? (6) When does the sun shine? (7) Through what do we go into a room? (8) Does the sun give less light than the moon? (9) Have we no air when the door is shut? (10) Are there no pictures in your house? (11) Where do we see several windows? (12) Tell me where there are some trees. (13) Are less than eight boys (girls) learning English? (14) Why does Henry give biscuits to Jack? (15) Why does Jane love her mother? (16) Does the sun give us much light?

8. C. Example — room: The room is part of the house. (1) wall; (2) morning; (3) door; (4) day.

8. D. Example — The boy is — the garden: The boy is in the garden.

(1) The garden is — the house. (2) The air comes — the windows — the room. (3) The moon shines — night (4) Pictures are — the wall. (5) That dog is — a tree. (6) Our parents are good — us. (7) We go — the room — the door. (8) The sun gives us light — day.

9. (IX) Nine; ninth lesson.

Three times three are nine. What are three times two? Are there more or less than nine boys (girls) in this room?
Tom's father is called Mr\textsuperscript{1} John Robinson. He has a brother William and a sister Grace. Mr. William Robinson is Tom's uncle, and Miss Grace Robinson is his aunt. Whose aunt is she also? She is also the aunt of Tom's brother and sisters.

Mr William Robinson has several children: he has two daughters, Edith and Agnes, and a son Frank. These are Tom's cousins. Who is Edith's uncle? Mrs\textsuperscript{2} William Robinson is Henry's aunt. Who is Frank's aunt? Tom is his uncle's nephew; Mary is her uncle's niece.

Mr and Mrs Arthur Robinson are the parents of Mr J. Robinson, Mr W. Robinson, and Miss Robinson. The children in our picture are young; so are you. Mr Arthur Robinson is quite old; so is his wife. These are the grandparents of the children. Mrs Arthur Robinson is their grandmother; her husband is their grandfather.

Tom and Mary, Frank and Agnes, are their grandchildren; so are all the other children. How many grandsons have they? Who are their granddaughters? Are there nine grandchildren?

Now we have all Tom's relations.

\textsuperscript{1} for Mister
\textsuperscript{2} for Mistress (pronounce misiz).
Mr and Mrs Arthur Robinson

| Mr and Mrs John R. | Mr and Mrs William R. | Miss Grace R. | Tom Mary Henry Jane | Edith Agnes Frank |

I. Grandfather, grandmother.
II. Father, mother; uncle, aunt.
III. Brother, sister; cousin.
IV. Son, daughter; nephew, niece.
V. Grandson, granddaughter.

this boy: these boys.
Whose brother is Frank? He is Edith's brother.
He is the brother of Edith.

You are young; so is Henry.
I have a cousin; so have you.
The sun gives light; so does the moon.

9. A. Pronounce: nine, shine, five, give; Mr, Mrs; daughter, aunt; whose, goes, does; young, cousin, some, shut; niece, nephew.


9. C. Tom is the son of Mr John Robinson, the — of Mr W. Robinson, the — of Mr A. Robinson, the — of Edith Robinson. His sister is — of Mr John Robinson, etc.

9. D. The sun gives light; so does the moon.

(1) Tom has a brother; so —.  (2) Henry plays in the afternoon; so —.  (3) Jane is a girl; so —.  (4) A dog has legs; so —.  (5) Mary loves her mother; so —.  (6) I am learning English; so —.

9. E. Example—She plays: she does not play.

(1) I am called William.  (2) He is working in the garden.  (3) The sun is shining.  (4) We love them.  (5) They are quite small.  (6) She lives there.

9. F. Tell me what relations you have.
SECOND PART.

10. (X) Ten; tenth lesson.

Henry's dog Jack has four legs Henry has two; but he also has two arms. Jack has no arms.

Henry has two hands; and each hand are five fingers. How many has he on both hands?

We often use our hands; they are very useful. We use them when we write. What do we also use for writing? We use a pen and ink, or we write with a (lead) pencil. We hold the pen with our fingers.

When there is ink on our fingers, they are dirty, and we wash them. We use water and soap for washing our hands. Then they are not dirty, but clean.

We write in our copy-books. We read books. We hold them in our hands, or they lie on the desk. Are there many desks in this room? More than ten?

We are not lying now, we are sitting. On what do you sit? We sit on a bench; and so does Tom, when he is at school. Does our food lie on a desk? No, it is on a table, and we sit on chairs, when we eat our food. This table has four legs; so have those chairs.
that bench; those benches (cp. houses)
to sit: sitting; to write: writing
We use our legs for walking,
our fingers for holding the pen.
When do we wash our hands?
When they are dirty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>use</td>
<td>useful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. A. Pronounce: eat, each, clean, read; learn, Thursday; lead; see, three, week, niece; you, use, useful; who write; chair, there; goes, those.

10. B. (1) What do we read? (2) Where do these often lie? (3) What do we hold them with? (4) What do we do, when our hands are dirty? (5) Who washes Jack? (6) Is there a table in this room? (7) What are you sitting on now? (8) What do you sit on when you are eating? (9) How many legs has a chair? (10) Are not your hands lying on the desk? (11) What do you use for writing? (12) Is there some ink on the desk? (13) How many fingers have you on both hands? (14) Are Tom's fingers very often dirty? (15) Whose hands are quite clean? (16) How many times three is nine? (17) With which part of your hand do you hold the pen? (18) With whom do you often play?

10. C. Draw a hand, a chair, a table, a bench.
10. D. Give the opposites: (1) dirty, (2) young, (3) big, (4) old, (5) clean, (6) more, (7) open, (8) question, (9) small, (10) shut, (11) less, (12) answer.

10. E. Example — walk: he is walking. (1) sit, (2) lie, (3) come, (4) go, (5) live, (6) wash.

10. F. Ten is one and nine, two and —, three —, etc.

10. G. Example — 4: four, the fourth.

2, 6, 9, 5, 8, 1, 3.

11. (XI) Eleven; eleventh lesson.

We eat three times a day; we have three meals. The first meal is in the morning; that is our breakfast. In the middle of the day we have our dinner, we dine. In the evening we eat our supper. Do we eat our meals in this room? No, this is a schoolroom. We have our meals in a dining-room.

Who cooks the meals for us! The cook does that in the kitchen. There is a big fire in the kitchen.

There is a fire in the dining-room too, because the weather is cold. Winter is coming. The days are short in winter, and the nights are long. The first season of the year is spring; and the next is summer. In summer the weather is hot, and we have no fire in the dining-room. But there is always a fire in the kitchen, because we have hot meals in summer and winter.

Are there only three seasons? No, there is one more: it is autumn.
11. A. Pronounce: meal, breakfast, each, lead, learn, year, weather; cook, food, good, room; book, dine, give, live, nine; all, small, always, walk, wall.

11. B. (1) What is the first meal called? (2) When do we have supper? (3) How many seasons are there in the year? (4) Who is always in the kitchen? (5) Where is it often very hot? (6) When are the days quite short? (7) Whose arms are long? (8) With whom do you sit at table? (9) Why is there always a fire in the kitchen? (10) Do you have dinner in the schoolroom? (11) Are your fingers long or short? Tell me (12) the parts of the day; (13) the seasons of the year; (14) the days of the week. (15) Who is in the next room? (16) Is the fire in the corner of our room?

11. C. Example—Plural: The days are long. Singular: The day is long.

(1) They go to these gardens. (2) They wash their hands. (3) We use these pens for writing. (4)
Those children are learning English. (5) We are playing with those boys. (6) They do not dine here. (7) These daughters cook for their fathers.

11. D. *Give the opposites of:* (1) long, (2) hot, (3) lie, (4) morning, (5) day, (6) big, (7) clean.

12. (XII) Twelve; twelfth lesson.

Twelve (*a dozen*) is three times four. Twice twelve are *twenty-four* (24, XXIV); that is also four times six. Twelve is the *half* of twenty-four; and six is a *quarter* of it.

The day has twice twelve *hours*.

The first hour of all is in the middle of the night. The sun does not shine through our windows then; but the moon *sometimes* gives light, when it is not behind the *clouds*. At that hour we are *sleeping* in bed.

We *wake up* in the morning at seven o’clock (at 7 a.m.\(^1\)). The *clock* tells us the *time*. We have breakfast at eight, and we sit as the table for half an hour, *from* eight

---

\(^1\) a.m. = ante meridiem (Latin for “before noon”).
till half-past eight. At a quarter to nine we go to school. At nine o’clock we are there, and then we work for three hours till noon. After school we go home and dine at half-past twelve.

In the afternoon we play in the garden, if we have no work and if the sun is shining. If we have work, we do that first. At five o’clock we drink a cup of tea, and eat some bread and butter. At seven (p. m.,1 in the evening) we have our supper, and not long after that we go to bed. By nine o’clock at night we are all asleep; but we are quite awake long before nine a. m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>an hour</th>
<th>a half-hour:</th>
<th>half-an-hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>twelve: twelfth (cp. 5: 5th)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

verb noun adjective
sleep asleep
wake up awake
work work
sometimes: often: always

1 p. m. = post meridiem (Latin for “after noon”).
12. A. Pronounce: does, dozen, cousin; all, walk, quarter, daughter; noon, good, room, cook; third, girl, work, learn; eat, bread, each, lead, clean, weather.

12. B. What is (1) a half of twelve? (2) a quarter of eight? How many hours are there (3) in a day? (4) in half a day? (5) When do you eat your breakfast? (6) What do you drink at five o’clock? (7) When do you go to bed? (8) How long do you sleep? (9) Does the sun shine when you are asleep? (10) Do you sometimes work in the afternoon? (11) Who always plays then? (12) Do you often eat butter with your bread? (13) What do you do from ten till eleven? (14) What tells you the time? (15) Is there a big clock in this room? (16) Where is it?

12. C. Draw a clock, a cup, a cloud, a bed.

12. D. Opposites: (1) awake; (2) long; (3) young; (4) clean; (5) to work; (6) answer; (7) cold; (8) asleep; (9) short; (10) hot.

12. E. 5 + 3 = 8; 3 × 3 = 9; 9 + 2 = 11; 2 × 6 = 12; 7 + 4 = 11; 3 × 4 = 12.

12. F. Example — 9.45 a.m.: a quarter to ten in the morning.

(a) 3.30 a.m.; (b) 8.15 p.m.; (c) 7.45 p.m.; (d) 1.45 a.m.; (e) 11.15 p.m.; (f) 5.45 a.m.

13. (XIII)

Thirteen is a number; the next number is fourteen (14, XIV). Then comes fifteen (15, XV), sixteen
(16, XVI), seventeen (17, XVII), eighteen (18, XVIII), and nineteen (19, XIX).

Twice ten are twenty; add ten to twenty and you have thirty (30, XXX); ten more, and you have forty (40, XL). Five tens are fifty (50, L); three times twenty are sixty (60, LX); twice thirty-five are seventy (70, LXX); add ten, and you have eighty (80, LXXX); then comes ninety (90, XC); and twice fifty are a hundred (100, C).

Count from 10 to 25. 10, 25 are figures.

There are sixty minutes in an hour. How many in half-an-hour?

When it is thirty minutes past three, we say: it is half-past three.
Tell me the time.
Tell me the date.
It is the fourth, thirteenth, twentieth, twenty-first, twenty-eighth of the month.
How many months are there? There are twelve.

The first half of the year.

The first month of the year is January; then the snow is on the ground. It covers the ground and all is white. In February we sometimes have much rain; it comes from the clouds. This month has only twenty-eight days, except in leap-year; then it has one more. The next month is March; we now see some flowers, and we say: "Spring is coming!" The days are less short and the sun is warm; it is not hot.

In April there is no snow. The birds sing in the green trees, and we go for long walks. May is a lovely month; it is warm now out of doors, and in the middle of the day it is sometimes quite hot. Then we open the doors and windows and the air comes into the rooms and they are cool. Sometimes it rains, and the air is quite cool. In June the roses are blooming in the garden, and at the end of the month cherries are ripe. What is the colour of a ripe cherry? It is red or black. The cherry is the fruit of the cherry-tree.

That is the end of the first half of the year.

Proverb: No rose without a thorn.
sing.: cherry rose
plur.: cherries roses (cp. house, No 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>walk</td>
<td>walk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rain</td>
<td>rain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>love</td>
<td>lovely</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

hot: warm: cool: cold.

13. A. Pronounce: children, hundred; figure, minute, breakfast; son, month, love, cover, colour, mother, lovely; six, except; house, snow, flower, window; warm, quarter, walk, small; food, fruit, June.

13. B. How many days are there (1) in January? (2) in June? (3) Which is the fourth month? (4) Is it very cold then? (5) Are the days quite short? (6) Does it always rain in February? (7) How many days has this month in leap-year? (8) When is the ground white? (9) In which month do the roses bloom? (10) What is the colour of ripe cherries? (11) What is their colour when they are not ripe? (12) Of what tree are they the fruit? (13) Do you sometimes eat cherries? (14) When do you go for long walks? (15)
Why do we open the doors when it is warm? (16)
How many minutes are there in a quarter of an hour? (17) When do you play out of doors?

13. C. Draw a bird, a cherry, a rose.

13. D. It is 11 a.m. What is the time (1) in a quarter of an hour? (2) in 40 minutes? (3) in an hour and a half? (4) in 100 minutes? (5) in two hours and three quarters? (6) in twelve hours?

13. E. It is the 22nd of January. What is the date (1) in a week? (2) in 9 days? (3) in a month? (4) in a quarter of a year?

13. F. Add. 12 to (a) 15, (b) 27, (c) 39, (d) 45, (e) 82, (f) 67.

13. G 3×7=21, 6×9=54, 7×7=49, 8×11=88, 4×15=60, 5×13=65.

14. The second half of the year.

The first month of the summer is July. The heat is very great in this month. The corn is no longer green; it is yellow now. In the next month, in
August, it becomes quite ripe. In September there is less heat than in August; but it is still warm. Many fruits ripen now: the apple on the apple-tree, the pear on the pear-tree, and the plum on the plum-tree. In the spring-time blossoms cover these trees; then they are lovely.

The weather becomes colder in October, and in the morning there is often a mist or a fog. In November and December it is still colder, and snow sometimes falls on the ground, before the year comes to an end. Then we throw snowballs. If the weather is not cold, the snow melts soon after falling, it becomes water. But if it is very cold and the snow does not melt, then we say: "It is freezing!"

When the water freezes, it becomes ice. When the ice is quite thick, we walk or skate on it with our friends. If you walk or skate on thin ice, you fall into the water and become wet and cold. When the ice melts, it becomes thinner and thinner.

When is Christmas Day? It is on the 25th of December.

When is New Year's Day? It is on the 1st of January.

When is your birthday, Tom? It is on the 15th of July.

How old are you? I am eight (years old).
to freeze: it freezes, it is freezing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>positive</th>
<th>comparative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>old</td>
<td>older</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(but: an elder brother)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cold</td>
<td>colder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long</td>
<td>longer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>young</td>
<td>younger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thin</td>
<td>thinner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wet</td>
<td>wetter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The blossoms come before the fruit

(preposition)

The fruit ripens before winter comes.

(conjunction)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ripen</td>
<td>heat</td>
<td>hot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ripe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. A. Pronounce: June, July, August; heat, lead, great, each, learn, pear, weather; finger, longer, younger; blossom, friend, often, Christmas, bisquit; fall, call, always, also; snow, go, throw; soon, cook, room, good, book, food; freeze, sees, trees.

14. B. (1) Is the weather colder in summer or in winter? (2) When are the days longer? (3) What often falls from the clouds in January? (4) What does it cover? (5) What fruits ripen in the autumn? (6) When is it still warm? (7) When is it no longer warm? (8) Is Mr. Arthur R. still young? No he is no longer young; he is quite old. (9) Is Jane no longer young?
Yes, she is still young; she is quite a child. (10) When do you become wet? (11) When does the weather become cold? Have you (12) an elder brother? (13) a younger sister? (14) When are there many blossoms on the cherry-tree? (15) When is it lovely in the garden? (16) When do we eat ripe pears? (17) What is the colour of the corn before it is ripe? (18) What does the ice become when it melts? (19) What does the water become when it freezes? (20) When do you go for long walks with your friends?

14. C. Draw a pear, a ball.
14. D. Example—old: This boy is older than that boy. (1) cold, (2) thin, (3) long, (4) thick, (5) young.
14. E. (1) Tell me the names of some trees. (2) What relations have you? (3) What do you see in the schoolroom?

15. Trees and flowers.

How are the leaves in spring? In spring they are green, but in autumn the leaves of many trees change colour; they become red and brown. Then the woods are very beautiful; but only for a short time. Soon the strong wind comes, and blows upon the leaves. Then one leaf after another falls from the branches to the ground. We no longer see the ground, because there are so many leaves. These leaves are dead.
Other trees, however, are green all through the year; they are evergreen. They have the same colour always, except when the snow covers them. What is their colour then?

Flowers have many colours; some grow in the garden and make it beautiful, others are in the woods and in the meadows, among the grass. What is more beautiful than a rose? Sometimes when the weather grows hotter and hotter, and there is no rain, flowers become weak and die.

We give water to the flowers in our garden; we water them in the evening, when the sun does not shine. Then they live a long time and they make us happy, when we see their beautiful colours. We are still happier, however, when we give them to a friend. Friends and flowers and books give us great happiness.

---

**sing.:** leaf
**plur.:** leaves

**branch**
**branches** *(cp. bench, No. 10)*

Some flowers are more beautiful than { other flowers
{others.

to change: changing

**positive**
**comparative**
hot
hotter *(cp. thin, No. 14)*
strong
stronger
happy
happier
beautiful
more beautiful
useful
more useful
15. A. *Pronounce*: finger, change, stronger; brown, grow, how, throw, however, snow; branches, roses, benches, houses; cover, another, colour, brother, some; dead, weather, great, eat, meadow, weak; water wall, quarter; beauty, Tuesday.


15. C. *Draw* the branch of a tree, with leaves.

15. D. *What is the colour* (1) of a ripe cherry? (2) of a dead leaf? (3) of Henry's dog? (4) of the mea-
dows in spring? (5) of the corn in August? (6) of the snow?

15. E. Tell me the parts (1) of a tree; (2) of a year; (3) of an hour; (4) of a house.

15. F. Example — cold, colder.

(1) strong, —; (2) old, —; (3) short, —; (4) young, —; (5) thin, —; (6) great, —; (7) happy, —; (8) beautiful, —; (9) dirty, —; (10) hot, —; (11) useful, —; (12) lovely, —.

15. G. Example — This dog is young: These dogs are young.

(1) This cherry is ripe. (2) My brother is good to me, and I love him. (3) An apple is falling from the branch of that tree. (4) She gives her a beautiful flower. (5) There is a boy in the garden. (6) What is the colour of that leaf? (7) A rose is on the table. (8) That cherry is quite black.

16. Useful things.

Trees are useful. We eat their fruit; and we use their wood for making many things: for tables and chairs, for desks and benches and so on (etc.¹). All these are made of wood.

This blackboard is a wooden board, which is painted black. I do not write on it with a pen or a

¹ etc. = et cetera (Latin for “and other things”).
lead pencil; I use these when I write on white paper. But this board is black, and so I use white chalk.

For cleaning this board I have a duster, which soon becomes dusty with the dust of the chalk. Sometimes the chalk falls on my coat. I do not clean my coat with the duster; if I do that, it becomes still more dusty. No, I clean it with a brush. When the coat is well brushed, it is quite clean.

The room is also cleaned with a brush, but that is not the same brush. The maid, who cleans the room, uses a big brush, a broom. Are there any other brushes? Yes there are other kinds of brushes. I use a toothbrush for cleaning my teeth. I clean them twice a day, in the morning and in the evening. I also have a hairbrush, with which I brush my hair. The hair of the head is fair (or light), or dark, and sometimes quite black.

sing.: tooth  plur.: teeth
well is the adverb of good
Who is working? In which room is he?
Here who and which are interrogative pronouns.
I see the boy who is working.
That is the room in which he is.
Here har and which are relative pronouns.
infinite: to clean brush paint make
past participle: cleaned brushed painted made
(cop. called, No. 7)
"He" "loves" "father" are three words.
"He loves his father" is a sentence.
16. A. **Pronounce**: this, thing, that, thick, thin, those, tooth, teeth; coat, board; chalk, walk, all, call; room, broom; kind, behind, die, my; head, bed, lead, red; light, white, night.


16. C. **Draw** a coat, a broom, a toothbrush.
16. D. Tell me several kinds (1) of brushes; (2) of rooms; (3) of relations.

16. E. Make sentences with — (1) through; (2) by; (3) upon; (4) from; (5) till; (6) among.

16. F. Ask questions with — (1) why? (2) when? (3) where? (4) whose? (4) which? (6) whom?

16. G. Example — brother, old: My brother is not old, he is young.

(1) dog, young. (2) hands, clean. (3) window, open. (4) father, older. (5) pencil, short. (6) water, cold. (7) Jane, asleep. (8) Henry, man.

16. H. It is the 19th of May. What is the date (1) in 3 days? (2) in a week? (3) in 12 days? (4) in a month? (5) in six weeks?

16. I. Add 11 to (a) 9, (b) 23, (c) 3, (d) 48, (e) 2, (f) 64, (g) 4, (h) 77, (i) 88.

17. The face.

The hair on the head sometimes changes colour, when a man becomes old; it was brown or black once (at one time), now it is white, like the snow on the head of a mountain. He had thick hair once, now it is thin. The hair is on the head; the forehead is that part of the face which is beneath the hair. Where is your forehead? Put your hand on your forehead.
We see with our eyes; they are black, brown, grey or blue. We have a right eye and a left eye. When we are unhappy, the tears sometimes come into our eyes; we cry. When we are asleep, our eyes are shut. Have you good eyes? Yes, I can see well; but I have a friend who cannot see; he is quite blind. It makes me unhappy to see a blind man.

We eat and speak with our mouth.

Which part of the mouth do I use when I say "p"? You use both lips. And when I say "f"? Then you use the lower lip and the upper teeth.

When I speak, you can hear what I say, you hear my words. You use your ears for hearing. You cannot hear well, if you put your hands against your ears. Those who cannot hear, are deaf. We love to hear the songs of the birds.

What is in the middle of your face? The nose; you can smell with your nose.

What is beneath your eyes? The cheeks are beneath them. When we are well, they are red; when we are not, they are pale.

What is beneath your mouth? The chin. We cannot always see the chin and the upper lip, because they are sometimes covered with hair. This we call a beard; but if it is only on the upper lip, it is called a moustache. An old man's beard and moustache were brown or black once; they are white now.

Proverbs: Big words seldom go with good deeds. Four eyes see more than two.
one: once  three: three times
two: twice  four: four times

you hear { that which } I say

imperfect of to be  to have

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sing.</th>
<th>plur.</th>
<th>sing.</th>
<th>plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) I was  we were</td>
<td>I had  we had</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) you were  you were</td>
<td>you had  you had</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) he was  they were</td>
<td>he had  they had</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

to cry: he cries, he is crying  to put: putting

I, you, he,  } can, cannot
we, you, they }

verb  noun
| sing | song |
| do  deed |
| name  name |

17. A. Pronounce: now, snow, nose, low, how; one, once, only; forehead, often, biscuit, write, mountain, moustache; teeth, beneath, mouth, ninth; right, ice, light, eye, blind; tear, learn, hear, ear, year; cries, eyes, lies; deaf, left, dead, bed, head.

17. B. (1) When are your eyes shut? (2) Whose eyes are always shut? (3) Does it make you happy to see the blossoms on a cherry-tree? (4) Who has a beard? (5) Put your finger on your right cheek. (6) Whose songs can we hear in spring? (7) When can we smell the roses? (8) When do the tears come into our eyes? (9) What is beneath the nose? (10)
How many lips have you? (11) How many teeth? (12) On which lip is the moustache? (13) Can any of you not hear well? (14) Are there many mountains in England? (15) What is often on a very great mountain? (16) What do we do with our mouth? (17) What is like snow? (18) Who is like Tom? (19) Can you see things well when there is a fog?

17. C. Draw a big face on paper, and name the parts of the face.

17. D. Words of the same family. Example — (I) sing (a) song.
(1) happy; (2) hot; (3) love; (4) dust; (5) wood; (6) die; (7) ripe; (8) sleep; (9) dine; (10) English; (11) do; (12) beauty.

17. E. Example — happy, happiness; lovely, —; dirty, —.

17. F. Example — to cry, he cries, he is crying.
(1) to put, (2) to do, (3) to change, (4) to freeze, (5) to sit, (6) to come, (7) to go, (8) to lie.

17. G. Example — the boy : The young boys are in the garden.
(1) the leaf, (2) the branch, (3) the tooth, (4) the child, (5) the cherry, (6) the bench, (7) the house.

17. H. Opposites: (1) white, (2) lower, (3) seldom, (4) big, (5) more, (6) thick, (7) happy, (8) asleep, (9) fair, (10) weak.
THIRD PART.

18. A farmer.

A road goes past the garden on one side. There has been no rain for some days; therefore the road is covered with dust, it is quite dry.

There is a carriage on the road. This carriage has four wheels; some carriages have only two. Who is sitting in it? I can see two men there, but no women. One of the men is Mr Jenkins, a farmer. He has a big farm.

A horse is drawing the carriage. Sometimes a carriage is very heavy, and then two horses draw it; but this carriage is light. Is this horse strong? Yes, it is very strong; it is the strongest horse (that) the farmer has.

Where are Mr Jenkins and his friend going? They are driving to Sunbury. They live in a village, which is much smaller than this town. They drive along the road for an hour. First there are cornfields to the right and to the left; then they pass through a little wood at the foot of a hill, and then they soon come to the town. They drive through the streets, with many houses on both sides. They
stay in the town for several hours, and drive home in the evening.

This farmer has a bigger house than Mr Robinson; he has the biggest house in the village. He also has the greatest number of horses.

He has many other animals in his farm. All these animals are useful. We eat the flesh of the ox; we call it beef. Flesh that we eat is called meat. The cow gives us milk and butter and cheese. Oxen and cows eat the grass of the meadows. The farmer also has sheep and little lambs in his meadows. Their flesh is called mutton and lamb. They also give us wool which is their hair. Many things are made of wool. A good woollen coat is very warm.

The cow is one of the most useful animals, and the horse one of the most beautiful.
Proverb: He who does not go forward stays behind.

sing.: man woman foot ox sheep
plur.: men women feet oxen sheep

positive comparative superlative
small smaller smallest
strong stronger strongest
big bigger biggest
useful more useful most useful
to be: past participle been

The pencil { which I have
that I have
I have } is not very big.

noun adjective
wool woollen (cp. wood, No. 16)

18. A. Pronounce: road, coat; carriage, village, mountain, breakfast, forehead; horse, word, board, work; head, heavy, leaves, learn, lead; light, daughter, night; town, throw, snow, now, cow; along, among; cries, field, niece; lamp, autumn; men women.

18. B. (1) Why is the road covered with dust? (2) How many wheels has the carriage in our picture? (3) What is Mr Jenkins? (4) Where is he going? (5) What animals has he? (6) What does the cow give us? (7) What do we call the meat of sheep? (8) What is beef? (9) Are the ears of a horse long? (10) Is the farmer's horse strong or weak? (11) What is wool? (12) What is made of wool? (13) When is a
good woollen coat useful? (14) What is made of wood? (15) What do oxen eat? (16) What do we call the flesh of sheep? (17) What is the street called in which you live? (18) Are there many houses in it? (19) Who is stronger than Tom? (20) Who is bigger than Jane? (21) Which flower is the most beautiful? (22) Which is the most useful animal? (23) Is the pencil (that) you have long or short? (24) Is this pencil longer?

18. C. Draw a carriage with two wheels.

18. D. Opposites: (1) light, (2) big, (3) thin, (4) happy, (5) left, (6) lower, (7) pale, (8) seldom, (9) without.

18. E. Example — cold: colder, coldest; useful: more useful, most useful; (1) old, (2) thin, (3) big, (4) happy, (5) dry, (6) beautiful, (7) lovely.

18. F. Put into the plural: (1) This man was sitting in a carriage. (2) The farmer had an ox. (3) The old woman is not working. (4) Her foot was small. (5) I see a sheep and a lamb. (6) That child is brushing a coat.

18. G. What do we see in a village?

19. In the country.

Those who live in towns are often weak. The air is less good there than in the country. In the hot time of the year, the air is often quite bad in
the towns. Then many people go to the country, where the air is pure.

Here they can have the best milk, good fruit, and fresh eggs. The farmer gives them the eggs which his hens lay. He has many hens and a cock, who crows in the morning, sometimes very early, at 3 or 4 o'clock. The cock crows "Cock-a-doodle-doo!" Cock and hens are called fowls.

Fowls are birds. They cannot swim; but there are other birds which swim very well, for instance (e. g.\(^1\)) ducks and geese. A duck is smaller than a goose. Many geese are white. They have white feathers and a yellow beak.

---

\(^1\) e. g. = exempli gratia (Latin for "for instance").
Many birds cannot swim; but they can fly. They fly with their wings. A fowl does not fly well; a little sparrow flies much better; and a swallow flies better still.

The sparrow's eggs are very small; they lie in its nest. The nest is very often under the roof of a house. The sparrow feeds its young ones, which stay in the nest. This nest is made of little feathers and pieces of wood and straw.

**Proverbs:** Two heads are better than one.

It is the early bird that catches the worm.

One swallow does not make the spring.

---

`sing.: goose    plur.: geese`  `(cp. foot, feet; tooth, teeth)`

`positive       comparative       superlative`

`good             better             best`

`he : his     she : her     it : its`

to swim : swimming    to fly : it flies

I lay my pen on the desk; it often lies there.

---

`verb`  `noun`

`feed`  `food`

19. **Pronounce:** country, cousin, young; see, eat, people, we; pure, figure; here, there; learn, hear, year, early; crow, now, how, grow, snow, fowl, house, cow; geese, sees, freeze; feather, beak, great, head, eat, weather; swallow, wall, walk, always; straw, daughter, call; worm, word, third, Thursday.

19. C. Draw an egg, a duck, the roof of a house.

19. D. Lie or lay?

(1) The swallow — eggs. (2) The eggs — in the nest. (3) — the book on the table! (4) Now it is — on the table.

19. E. Example — go: he goes, going.

(1) drive, (2) lie, (3) fly, (4) have, (5) swim.

19. F. Put into the singular: (1) Those geese are old. (2) Were these men working? (3) What do cocks say? (4) There were eggs in the nests. (5) Men and women are sitting under those trees. (6) There are lovely roses in our gardens.

20. Bees and cats.

Here is our first picture again. What do we see on it? We can see part of the garden near Mr Robinson's house.
"Are there any flowers in your garden, Mary?"
"Yes, there are many flowers, and some bushes and trees."
"Do you often play there?"
"Yes, we do; each of us has a little garden in the big garden, and we do all kinds of work; for instance, we water our flowers and we take away the dead leaves."

There are many bees in Mr Robinson's garden. These useful little insects live in hives made of straw or wood. They fly about in the garden and in the fields, going from flower to flower. In the hives they make honey, which is very sweet.

"Tom, do you sometimes have honey for breakfast?"
"Yes, I do; and sometimes I have jam."
Jam is made of fruit cooked with sugar.

Before eating his breakfast, Henry always gives his dog Jack some biscuits and clean water. His sister Mary has a lovely white cat.

"What is your cat's name, Mary?"
"She is called Snowball."
"Do you give her water?"
"No, I give her milk every morning. I pour the milk from a jug into a saucer and place the saucer on the ground. Are you fond of cats?"
"Yes, I am."

"So am I; but some people do not like cats. Snowball is very fond of me; she is often behind me when I go about the house."
"Has Snowball any kittens?"

"Yes, she has two; they play with her like little children. They have such soft coats!"

Sometimes Snowball climbs upon the roof, and when she comes back into the house, she is quite dirty. She does not like to be dirty; and so she cleans her coat with her tongue, till it is quite white again.

Proverbs: A word once out flies everywhere. When one has not what one likes, one must like what one has.

He who says what he likes, must hear what he does not like.

to place: he places, placing.
I must, he must, they must, one must, etc.

He takes it away. They fly about. She goes about.
away is an adverb about is an adverb

He works from 9 till 12. I brush my coat, till it is clean.
till is a preposition till is a conjunction

20. A. Pronounce: near, hear, early, year, learn; bush, jug, put, such; soft, often; where, here, there; jam, lamb, climb; son, honey, month, fond; catch, such, shine, sugar; saucer, draw, daughter, straw; pour, our, your; tongue, young.


20. C. Draw a bush, a bee, a jug, a cup and saucer.

20. D. Put into the plural:

(1) This bush is in my garden. (2) That child had a cat and a dog. (3) The man is working in his house. (4) That leaf is dead.

20. E. Say:

(a) 60 + 18 = , (b) 129 — (less or minus) 42 = ,
(c) 275 — 191 = , (d) 459 — 281 = , (e) 607 — 48 = .

20. F. Example—7: iv = the seventh of April.

(a) 12:ii, (b) 2:vi, (c) 19:v, (d) 28:xi, (e) 31:iii, (f) 23:x.

20. G. Give the names of some colours.

20. H. What proverbs do you know?

20. I. "to* is a preposition. What is (1) the, (2) man, (3) old, (4) away, (5) a, (6) who, (7) till, (8) wood, (9) happily, (10) give?
21. Snowball, some mice and a rat.

Mary. "Yesterday Snowball had an exciting time!"
Jane. "Tell me all about it, Mary!"
Mary. "She came to the door of my bedroom quite early in the morning and said: Miow!"
Jane. "Why did she come so early? What had she done?"
Mary. "Snowball is fond of going about in the house during the night, and sometimes she catches a mouse. Mice come out of their holes at night and say: There is no one here! and oh, what beautiful cheese! They soon go on to the cheese, but they do not stay there long. Pussy has seen them, and she comes quite softly and in another moment a little mouse is dead. The others do not eat any more cheese; they run back to their holes."

Jane. "Did Snowball catch any mice?"
Mary. "Yes, she brought me some yesterday morning."
Jane. "How many did she bring you?"
Mary. "She brought no less than three mice and laid them on the mat at my door. That is what I saw when I opened it."

Has your cat ever caught as many as that?
"Have you ever seen a rat, Henry?"

Henry. "Yes, once there was a rat in the house — a great, big rat. Snowball is not fond of rats; she is afraid of them, because they are strong
and bite with their sharp teeth. They can bite through a wooden board."

"Who caught that big rat?"

Henry. "It was Jack, who is much stronger than Snowball. When the rat saw him, she ran quickly to her hole. But Jack was quicker still, and caught her in a moment. It was the biggest rat (that) I had ever seen."

Proverbs: He who is afraid of doing too much always does too little.

No one is too old to learn.

---

sing.: mouse
plur.: mice

(well in No. 16 is the adverb of good)

adjective: soft quick beautiful happy

adverb: softly quickly beautifully happily

We walked about.

Here about is an adverb.

He is telling us about the animals.

Here about is a preposition.

infin.: open lay say bring catch
impf.: opened laid said brought caught
past p.: opened laid said brought caught

infin.: do see run come
impf.: did saw ran came
past p.: done seen run come

1 Tom is young and Mary is young too; but they are not too young to work.
I have opened is the perfect of to open.
I had done is the pluperfect of to do.

21. A. Pronounce: yesterday, forehead, breakfast; excite, except; your, during, Thursday, figure, pure; put, but, Pussy, bush, run; daughter, brought, caught; light, night, bite, white, right; quite, quick, quarter.


21. C. For the present (e. g. open) put the imperfect (e. g. opened) and the perfect (e. g. has opened).

(1) The cat catches a mouse. (2) She brings it to Mary. (3) Do you see my book? (4) This dog runs quickly. (5) He does his work well. (6) He often lays his pen on the table. (7) He often comes to me. (8) He says: Good morning.

21. D. Adverbs to — (1) quick, (2) good, (3) sharp, (4) soft, (5) fond, (6) sweet, (7) heavy, (8) useful.

21. E. Nouns to — (1) to sing, (2) happy, (3) woollen, (4) to do, (5) hot, (6) to feed.
22. Tom and his cousin Frank.

Tom. Good morning, Frank, how are you?

Frank. I'm quite well, thank you.

Tom. Have you ever been to Woodlands\(^1\)?

Frank. No, I've never been there.

Tom. Well, we went there yesterday, and I tell you it is lovely there. We left home very early.

Frank. Why did you leave so early?

Tom. Because it is such a long way\(^2\). It was seven o'clock when Father, Henry and I left the house.

Frank. Didn't your sisters go too?

Tom. No, you see, Mother is not very well, and so they stayed at home with her. And then, it was a very long walk.

Frank. How long were you walking?

Tom. We did not get to Woodlands till nearly one o'clock; so we took over five hours to get there. It was a very fine day, and the sun was shining all the time; but during the last two hours we were in a thick wood, and there it was quite cool. Father told us all about the animals in the wood: about foxes and rabbits and bears.

Frank. Uncle has told me some stories; I like hearing them very much.

Tom. Has he ever told you a story about Mr Rabbit and Mr Fox?

---

\(^1\) I have been to W. = I have gone there and come back.

\(^2\) = because the way is so long.
Frank. No, I don't know that story.

Tom. Ask him to tell you, it is such a good story. — Well, Father has a friend at Woodlands, and we went to his house: he was very glad to see us. He saw that we were hungry and thirsty; so he gave us plenty to eat and drink, and then we looked at the things in his garden.

Frank. What was there to see there?

Tom. Oh, ever so many things! The garden is full of lovely flowers; and there are bee-hives; and there is a big pond. The water in the pond is quite clear and you can see the fishes swimming about. I've seldom seen so many in a pond. Henry was sitting on the branch of a tree looking at some of the fishes, and he fell from the branch into the water. It was a good thing that the water was not deep or dirty. The hot sun soon made him dry again.

Frank. When did you get home?

Tom. Father's friend has a carriage, and his man drove us home in that. We left at half-past four, and we were home by seven. It was a beautiful day, and I'm fond of walking. But the best thing of all was to hear Father's stories about the animals.

Frank. Do tell me one of those which he told you yesterday.

Tom. All right!
Proverbs: There is no place like home. Hunger is the best sauce. A tree is known by its fruit. Fine feathers make fine birds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sing.: fox</th>
<th>fish</th>
<th>story</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>plur.: foxes</td>
<td>fish(es)</td>
<td>stories (cp. cherry, No. 13)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I'm = I am</th>
<th>I don't = I do not</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I've = I have</td>
<td>I din't = I did not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>leave</th>
<th>make</th>
<th>tell</th>
<th>drive</th>
<th>give</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>made</td>
<td>told</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>gave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>left</td>
<td>made</td>
<td>told</td>
<td>driven</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>take</th>
<th>fall</th>
<th>know</th>
<th>drink</th>
<th>go</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>took</td>
<td>fell</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>went</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taken</td>
<td>fallen</td>
<td>known</td>
<td>drunk</td>
<td>gone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do tell me! is a strong imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hunger</td>
<td>hungry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirst</td>
<td>thirsty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

place

never: sometimes: often: always

22. A. Pronounce: thank, this, thing, those, thin, thirsty; home, some, early, nearly, clear, bear, learn; six, fox, eggs; snow, do, know, throw; finger, hunger, longer, younger; book, look, looked; ice, sauce, sentence; done, one, known, gone; first, thirst.

22. B. (1) Where had Tom been? (2) Was it near his home? (3) To whom did he tell about it? (4) Did he
like his walk? (5) About what did Mr Robinson tell stories? (6) Who lived at Woodlands? (7) What did he give the boys? (8) What did they do when they were no longer hungry? (9) How did Henry get wet? (10) What made him dry again? (11) Did they walk home? (12) How long did they take to get home?

22. C. Draw a rabbit, a fish, a bear's head.

22. D. For the imperfect (e.g. painted) put the present (e.g. paints or is painting) and the pluperfect (e.g. had painted).

(1) She took her books to school. (2) Their father told them a story. (3) We went to the pond. (4) You left at seven o'clock. (5) I knew him well. (6) He drank some water. (7) He fell into the pond.

22. E. Adjectives to (1) hunger, (2) heat, (3) to love, (4) happiness, (5) thirst, (6) he, she, (7) wood, (8) dust, (9) wool, (10) to use, (11) England, (12) beauty.

22. F. Give the names of all the four-footed animals you know.

23. Mr Rabbit and Mr Fox.

Tom. Mr Rabbit was walking along one day with his fine bushy tail and —

Frank. But, Tom, rabbits' tails are quite short?

Tom. Am I telling the story or are you?

Frank. Please go on, Tom. This rabbit had a fine tail.
Tom. Yes, he had, — a fine bushy tail; and as he was going along, he saw Mr Fox.

Frank. And he ran away very quickly, didn’t he?

Tom. No, they were friends. Mr Fox was carrying a big bag of fish. Mr Rabbit said:

"How do you do, Mr Fox? What a lot of fish! Where did you catch them?"

"Happy to see you, Mr Rabbit! Yes, they are fine fish. I caught them in the pond near the wood."

"I suppose you were fishing for several hours and some friends were with you."

"Oh dear no, I was quite alone; it’s very easy to catch them."

"How did you do it?" asked Mr Rabbit, for he was very fond of fish.

"Well, I saw a tree which had fallen into the water, and I sat on it, with my tail in the water. The pond is full of fish; one after another came and bit the hair of my tail. I drew it out each time, and that is how I caught them." And then Mr Fox said good-bye.

That same evening Mr Rabbit went to the pond, and he soon saw the fallen tree. He sat upon it, with his fine bushy tail in the water. Before long he fell asleep. Now it was a very cold night indeed. It froze and froze; the whole pond was covered with ice. In the middle of the night Mr Rabbit woke up.
He said: "There is something on my tail!" and he pulled. "It is a very big fish, I am sure!" and he pulled again.

"It is a very strong fish, too!" and he gave another pull, a great big pull. Jerk! Crash! Poor Mr Rabbit!

Frank. Did he pull his tail out of the ice?

Tom. No, that is just what he didn't do. And that is why rabbits have such little tails.

Proverbs: It is easy to swim when another holds up your head.

It is a poor mouse that has only one hole.

a rabbit's tail = the tail of a rabbit
rabbids' tails = the tails of rabbits
a man's dog = the dog of a man
men's dogs = the dogs of men

it's = it is
(') is the apostrophe

carry bite freeze draw sit
carried bit froze drew sat
carried bitten frozen drawn sat

This is for you.

Here for is a preposition.

I like winter, for I am fond of skating.

Here for is a conjunction.
They were walking along. *Here along* is *not a preposition, as in No. 18; it is an adverb.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fish</td>
<td>fish</td>
<td>bushy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pull</td>
<td>pull</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. **A. Pronounce:** please, freeze, sees, easy, rose, houses, horses; as, this, has, us, is, was; bag, back; one, gone, alone, done; saw, sauce; here, hair, there, dear; who, whole, whose, write, answer; sure, sugar, relation, shine; poor, door, pour.

23. **B.** (1) Who is telling Frank a story? (2) What is the story about? (3) What kind of a tail had Mr Rabbit? (4) Are all rabbits’ tails like that? (5) Whom did Mr Rabbit see? (6) Was he afraid of Mr Fox? (7) What was he carrying? (8) Where had he caught them? (9) Were some of his friends fishing too? (10) Did he take long to catch them? (11) How did he do it? (12) Did Mr Fox stay with Mr Rabbit? (13) What did he say when he left him? (14) What kind of a night was it, when Mr Rabbit went to the pond? (15) Did any one go with him? (16) Was there any ice on the pond? (17) When did he awake? (18) Why did he pull? (19) How many pulls did he give? (20) Did he pull his tail out?

23. **C. Draw** Mr Rabbit sitting on the fallen tree.
23. D. *For the perfect put the present and the imperfect.*

(1) He has fallen into the pond. (2) The dog has bitten his finger. (3) The fox has drawn his tail out of the water. (4) They have given me some fish. (5) This water has frozen.

23. E. Say — (a) \(568 + 113=\) , (b) \(329 - 151 =\) , (c) \(197 + 671 =\) , (d) \(930 - 787 =\) .

23. F. *Example.* 1.15 a.m.: a quarter past one in the night.

(a) 7.30 p.m., (b) 11.45 a.m., (c) 8.25 a.m., (d) 3.30 p.m., (e) 10.30 p.m.

24. **A day in June.**

It was a hot day in June. Mary and Jane had come to *spend* the afternoon with their cousins. It was Edith's birthday; Mary and Jane had *wished* her many happy *returns* of the day, and had looked at her *presents.*

Then the girls and little Frank had played in a meadow near the house. The long grass had just been *cut,* and there were several big *heaps* of *hay.* After a good *game,* they all came *indoors* and had *tea.*

Now they were sitting in the garden, under the great *boughs* of a fine old *maple.* It was beautifully *cool* there.
"What shall we do?" asked Agnes.
"I will read you a story, if you like," said Edith.
"Oh yes, please do!" exclaimed all the others.
"But what shall it be?" Edith asked them.

Agnes said: "There are many stories in the book that Aunt Grace gave you — won't you read us one of them? I am sure we shall like it, because Auntie always gives us such interesting book. I'll fetch it for you!"

She ran indoors, and soon came back with the book.

Edith looked at the page of "Contents." She exclaimed, "Here is a story about the rats and their little daughter! Have you ever heard a story about rats, Mary?"

"No, do read it! But I'm glad Snowball is not here; she is so afraid of rats, you know!"

So when they had all made themselves quite comfortable, Edith read them the tale about the rats and their little daughter.

Proverbs: Make hay while the sun shines.
Self-done is soon done.
To-day is better than two to-morrows.
the future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sing.</th>
<th>plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) I shall go</td>
<td>we shall go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) you will go</td>
<td>you will go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) he will go</td>
<td>they will go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will do it</td>
<td>I shall do it gladly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'll = I will</td>
<td>I won't = I will not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yesterday was</td>
<td>Sunday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to-day is</td>
<td>Monday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to-morrow will be</td>
<td>Tuesday.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

verb       noun         adjective
---        ---            ---
tell       tale          
return     return        
contain    contents (pl.)
comfort    comfort       comfortable
wish       wish          

24. A. Pronounce: wished, loved, liked, worked, painted; meadow, heap, weather, year, heard; clear, early; now, bough, house, town; except, exclaim; interesting, evening, every, several; page, change, hunger, thing; no know; nose, knows.

Mary glad that Snowball was not there? (14) Why must we make hay while the sun shines? (15) What is soon done? (16) What do we call the day after to-day?

24. C. Draw a maple tree with many boughs, a maple leaf.

24. D. I wash myself, you —, he —, she —, we —, you —, they —.

24. E. I shall come, you —, etc.

24. F. For the present put the imperfect, the pluperfect, and the future.

(1) They often come. (2) He cuts himself badly. (3) Do you hear what she says? (4) This makes our work interesting. (5) He tells you stories.

24. G. Adverbs to (1) glad, (2) thirsty, (3) fine, (4) heavy, (5) full, (6) useful.

24. H. Opposites to (1) out of doors, (2) last, (3) clean, (4) bad, (5) little, (6) heavy, (7) wet, (8) happy, (9) upper, (10) dark.

24. I. Nouns to (1) to contain, (2) to tell, (3) hungry, (4) to feed, (5) happy, (6) to do, (7) to sing, (8) beautiful.

25. The Rats and their Daughter.

Once upon a time there were two most respectable Rats. The Rats' home was comfortable and
they had many fine children; but the one they loved most was their youngest daughter. She was a lovely little Rat; she had the smoothest grey coat, and the brightest little eyes, and such dear little ears! If you looked at her, you were sure that you had never seen anything so beautiful in your life. At least, that is what her own parents said.

When she was old enough to marry, they became very serious.

"She must have no ordinary husband," they said. "He must be very mighty indeed. No one but the mightiest in the world shall marry our beautiful daughter."

But who was the mightiest? It was not easy to tell, and they didn't know. So they went to a very old and wise Rat, and asked him. His answer was:

"If you wish to give your daughter to the mightiest of all, then go to the Sun, and ask him to be your son-in-law. I am sure no one is mightier than the Sun.

So Mr and Mrs Rat went to the Sun (it is rather a long way), and asked him to marry their daughter. But the Sun replied:
"I am much obliged to you for coming all this way and offering me your dearly beloved daughter for a wife; but please tell me, why did you choose me?"

We chose you, because we wished to give her to the mightiest in the whole world; and of course no one can be mightier than you."

"I see," said the Sun; "but I'm afraid you are wrong, there is one mightier than I am, and you must give your daughter to him."

"Who can be mightier than you? asked Mr Rat and the Sun made reply:

"When I wish to shine on the earth, a Cloud often comes along and covers it, and my light cannot pass through it or drive it away. You must go to the Cloud."

So Mr and Mrs Rat went to the Cloud and told him their wish.

"You are wrong, if you think that I am the mightiest," said the Cloud. "It is true that I can cover the earth, but I am quite weak when the Wind blows upon me. He drives me along and tears me to pieces, and I can do nothing against him."

So Mr and Mrs Rat went to the Wind.

But the Wind said:

"Yes, I am mightier than the Cloud. But I am not the mightiest in the world; for the Wall is sometimes in my way, and I blow and blow, but the Wall is still there and I cannot pass through it."
Again Mr and Mrs Rat went on, until they came to the Wall. But the Wall said:

"You are right, I can indeed hold back the Wind, I am mightier than he. But there is the Rat, who makes holes in me — and I can do nothing against him. The best thing for you to do is to choose the Rat for your son-in-law!"

Then Mr and Mrs Rat were happy, for they saw that the Wall spoke words of wisdom. They went home again, and their beautiful daughter married a handsome Rat; and they lived happily for many, many years. Who knows? Perhaps they are still alive!

Proverbs: Time brings wisdom.
That is good wisdom, which is wisdom in the end.
What is wrong to-day won't be right to-morrow.
Enough is better than too much.
Every bird thinks its own nest beautiful.
Nothing falls into the mouth of a sleeping fox.

alive is not used before a noun (substantive.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>positive</th>
<th>comparative</th>
<th>superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>little</td>
<td>less</td>
<td>least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>choose</td>
<td>speak tear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thought</td>
<td>chose</td>
<td>spoke tore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thought</td>
<td>chosen</td>
<td>spoken torn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

until = till (conjunction)
but sometimes = except.
verb      | noun      | adjective  
---|---|---
respect  | respect  | respectable
         | might    | mighty
         | wisdom   | wise
reply    | reply    |
offer    | offer    |
speak    | speech   |
live     | life     | alive

Relations by marriage:
father-in-law | mother-in-law
brother-in-law | sister-in-law
son-in-law     | daughter-in-law

25. A. Pronounce: respectable, interesting, comfortable, ordinary; smooth, tooth, mouth, mouth; bright, brought, mighty, caught, daughter, eight; own, blown, town; word, world, to-morrow; chose, froze, grows, nose, throws; write, who, whole, while, wrong; tear, earth, third, learn, work, girl, return; nothing, think, there; true, blue, grew, who, blew, too; until, pencil; wisdom, husband; give, alive, five, live, hive, drive.

25. B. (1) Had the rats only one child? (2) What do you know about their youngest daughter? (3) What did her parents say about her? (4) Did they think that an ordinary husband was good enough for her? (5) Whom did they ask, who was the mightiest? (6) To whom did they go first? (7) Did the sun become their son-in-law? (8) Why not? (9) Can the light of the sun pass through all clouds? (10) Can
you see any clouds now? (11) What does the wind do to the clouds? (12) What makes the clouds very beautiful? (13) What can the wind not pass through? (14) What made Mr and Mrs Rat happy? (15) Whom did their daughter marry? (16) Are they still alive?

25. C. Nouns to (1) wise, (2) to marry, (3) to live, (4) to speak, (5) mighty, (6) to tell, (7) comfortable, (8) hungry.

25. D. For the imperfect put the present and the future.

(1) They chose me. (2) She spoke clearly. (3) The cloud replied. (4) We did not hear you. (5) He came to the village. (6) He tore it to pieces. (7) He thought himself strong. (8) The wind blew.

25. E. Conjugate in the future:
I make myself comfortable.

25. F. Tell me the names of all the animals you know.

25. G. Tell the story of Mr and Mrs Rat in your own words.
FOURTH PART.

26. Leaving for Sandy Bay.

Mr and Mrs Arthur Robinson, the children's grandparents, live in the fishing village of Sandy Bay; their daughter Grace keeps house for them. They invite the families of their sons to stay with them every year. Once their house could take both families, but now it is not large enough for both, so the John Robinsons come one year, and the William Robinsons the next.

This year it was the turn of Mr John Robinson's family. In the third week in June, not long after the visit Mary and Jane had paid to their cousins, they were all busy packing. Jack jumped about; he was quite excited. Henry said he was sure that his dog knew they were going to the seaside. Snowball, however, was quite quiet; she liked her home and never wanted to leave it. Mary said to her: "Snowball, I am going to leave you here; I hope you will be a good cat, and catch mice, and leave the little birds in the garden and on the roof alone. When I come back, I shall ask cook how you have behaved." Snowball seemed to understand what
Mary said; at least, she came up to her mistress, looking very good.

When the trunks had been packed, Mrs Robinson and the children got into the carriage. Their father drove them as far as Sunbury. (Probably you remember the name: Mr Jenkins drove there with his friend.) The weather was dull at first, but soon it became quite bright, and the sun shone beautifully.

When they arrived at the railway station, a porter took their trunks, while Mr Robinson went to the ticket office to buy the tickets. He said to the clerk who sells them: "Sandy Bay, third return, three whole and two half tickets, and a dog ticket." (Mr Robinson bought half tickets for Henry and Jane, because they were under twelve.)

Mr Robinson paid for the tickets and the clerk gave them to him. They cost 15s. 6d. (fifteen shillings and sixpence). As Mr. Robinson had given the clerk a sovereign, he received 4s. 6d. change.

In England there are pounds (or sovereigns), shillings, and pence. The sovereign and half-sovereign are in gold. There are twenty shillings (20s.) in one pound (£1). The crown (5s.), double florin (4s.), half-crown (2s. 6d.), florin (2s.), shilling, sixpence and threepence are in silver. There are twelve pennies in a shilling; the penny (1d.), half-penny and farthing are in bronze.

In America there are dollars and cents ($1=100c.). There are bills for one dollar, five dollars, 10 dollars,
etc., and coins in silver for 5, 10, 20, 25, and 50 cents; the one cent coin is in bronze.

**Proverbs:** The more one has, the more one wants. All is not gold that glitters.
None so busy as those who do nothing.

---

penny: plural pennies and pence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I pack the box.</td>
<td>It is packed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I packed the box.</td>
<td>It was packed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have packed the box.</td>
<td>It has been packed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pay</th>
<th>buy</th>
<th>sell</th>
<th>keep</th>
<th>cost</th>
<th>get</th>
<th>shine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paid</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>sold</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>got</td>
<td>shone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paid</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>sold</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>got</td>
<td>shone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hope</td>
<td>hope</td>
<td>hopeful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visit</td>
<td>visit</td>
<td>golden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change</td>
<td>change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26. A. Pronounce: could, good, wood; come, none, gone, done, shone, alone; turn, learn, Thursday, early; paid, made, laid, afraid, said; busy, put, butter, trunk, dull, sure; quite, quiet; want, water, walk, what; remember, understand, invite, arrive; buy, biscuit; cent, pence; half-penny.

26. C. Draw a trunk, a railway ticket.

26. D. For the perfect put the present and the imperfect.

(1) You have kept my book. (2) He has paid for his tickets. (3) We have got what we wanted. (4) It has cost me much. (5) The grass has been cut. (6) She has torn this piece of paper. (7) I have thought about it. (8) They have not spoken to me. (9) Father has bought the tickets.

26. E. Say the following dates:

(a) 12: iv, (b) 23: vii, (c) 1: ii, (d) 25: xii, (e) 30: ix, (f) 28: iii.

26. F. What change (in silver) could you give me for a dollar? for a sovereign?
26. G.

(a) £3 4s. 3d. + £1 18s. 10d. = (d) $75.35 + $29.80 =
(b) £17 11s. 8d. - £13 6s. 9d. = (e) $141.40 - $69.65 =
(c) £2 8s. 4½d × 6 = (f) $25.25 × 4 =

27. Away we go!

The train going west did not leave till 11.25 and it was now only a few minutes past eleven; so they had arrived rather early. Mrs Robinson and the children sat on a seat on the platform. The waiting-rooms are always so dull: time-tables are not very interesting to read! Henry held Jack by a piece of string which he had fastened to his collar; he behaved very well indeed, until another dog came and barked at him. Then there was nearly a fight. Jack pulled at the string very hard; but Henry would not let him go. It was a good thing the other dog was taken away — Jack was getting very excited and barked like anything.

Meanwhile Mr Robinson had seen to the luggage. The porter had put on each of the three trunks a label with SANDY BAY on it. Mr Robinson gave him a tip, and told him to be sure not to make a mistake; the luggage was to go by the 11.25, and he must not put it into the 11.18.

When the 11.18 arrived, the children of course all got up and were ready to get in; but Mr Robin-
son told them it was the wrong train, and they must wait a little longer. At last the 11.25 came in, a few minutes behind time. They soon found a carriage that was not very full.

As there were not many people on the train, the guard said Henry could take Jack in with him. Henry was delighted; he did not like to be separated from his dog. Mr Robinson said good-bye to his wife and children, and gave them each a kiss; then the train moved out of the station.

Mary and Henry stood at the window and waved their handkerchiefs, until they could no longer see their Father. Jane was crying on her Mother's lap; she did not like leaving her Father, even for a short
time. Tom tried to comfort her; he said; “Don’t cry, Jane; we shall soon see Father again; he’s coming to Sandy Bay for a few days himself. To-day is Tuesday, and we shall probably see him on Saturday morning; don’t cry.” Her Mother dried her tears, and let her look out of the window; and soon she was her bright little self again.

Proverb: An old dog does not bark for nothing.
27. A. Pronounce: few, knew, you; eleven, even, seven; fasten, often, handkerchief; could, would, stood; right, wrong; guard, hard; move, love.


27. C. For the present put the imperfect and the pluperfect.

(1) He lets me do it. (2) They put it on the table. (3) We find this work easy. (4) She tries hard to do her work well. (5) Henry holds Jack by a string. (6) She keeps house for them.

27. D. Opposites: (1) quiet, (2) to leave, (3) to receive, (4) a few, (5) full, (6) something, (7) dead, (8) wrong.

27. E. Verbs: (1) dry, (2) seat, (3) hopeful, (4) marriage, (5) life, (6) tale.
27. F. Adjectives: (1) south, (2) delight, (3) gold, (4) beauty, (5) respect, (6) might, (7) to live, (8) to sleep.

27. G. What is the time? It is (a) 3.15, (b) 9.30, (c) 1.20, (d) 10.45, (e) 12.30.

27. H. —

(a) £134 5s. 6d. − £98 17s. 9d. = (d) $17.21 + $24.35 =
(b) £44 13s. 5d. + £19 4s. 11d. = (e) $124.08 − $91.64 =
(c) £72 14s. 2d. × 8 = (f) $12.50 × 6 =

28. At Sandy Bay.

The train went merrily on, between fields and meadows. Once they passed through a wood. Henry was sure he caught sight of a little squirrel on one of the trees; but no one else saw it.

When they had been in the train for about three quarters of an hour, Tom exclaimed: "The sea!" He had been the first to catch sight of it, as they came round a corner; but Mary was the first to see a ship, with great white sails. Soon after half-past twelve they arrived at Sandy Bay station. Here they were delighted to see their dear grandparents and Aunt Grace.

Old Mr Robinson told the porter to take the luggage to his house, which was about ten minutes' walk from the station. They had soon reached it, and the children were very happy to be once again at the Red Cottage; that was the name of their
grandfather's house. They knew the garden and the house well; it was like a second home to them. The children went to their bedrooms and had a good wash, for it had been a dusty journey. Then they came downstairs and had a meal; but they did not eat much, for they were longing to go to the beach.

The beach at Sandy Bay is very good indeed; there are long stretches of fine sand, and hardly any stones. Fortunately the tide was out, and so they could dig in the wet sand. They made a great big hill of sand, and when it was finished they saw that the tide was coming in, and would soon reach them. So they made the hill as high and firm as possible and all stood on it. The waves came up to it, and all round it, so that they were on a little island. The water rose more and more quickly; it nearly wetted their feet. The others ran to the beach as fast as they could. Little Jane got frightened and nearly cried for the second time that day. But Tom took her on his back, and carried her safely through the water. It was too far to jump.

As it was nearly five, Mother said it was time for them to come into the house for tea. Everything was ready for them; and they were ready for tea! They had been working so hard, that they had a very good appetite; their grandparents were glad to see them eat so heartily; and it pleased Aunt Grace that they liked her home-made jam so much.
It was always a great pleasure for the old people to have the children staying with them; for they were healthy children, and did not give much trouble. Indeed Jack was the most troublesome of the whole party; he could not get on with the cat that lived next door; whenever he saw her, he began barking and would not stop until she had run away. It was impossible for him to keep quiet when the cat was about.

**Proverbs:**

Everything comes to the man who waits.
To know everything is to know nothing.
Between saying and doing there is a long road.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wet</th>
<th>stop</th>
<th>dig</th>
<th>begin</th>
<th>rise</th>
<th>eat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wetted</td>
<td>stopped</td>
<td>dug</td>
<td>began</td>
<td>rose</td>
<td>ate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wetted</td>
<td>stopped</td>
<td>dug</td>
<td>begun</td>
<td>risen</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>sight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wash</td>
<td>wash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sand</td>
<td>sandy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>please</td>
<td>pleasure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trouble</td>
<td>trouble</td>
<td>troublesome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stretch</td>
<td>stretch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wet</td>
<td></td>
<td>wet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fasten</td>
<td></td>
<td>fast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sail</td>
<td></td>
<td>sail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fortune</td>
<td>fortunate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
28. A. Pronounce: sight, high, frighten, night; he ate eight pears; squirrel, girl, firm; reached, wetted, stopped, pleased; journey, trouble; healthy, pleasure, head, heart; ship, sheep; sight, side; stone, gone, done, one.

28. B. (1) What did the children see on the way to Sandy Bay? (2) Is a squirrel's tail short? (3) Who was the first to see a ship? (4) What was the colour of its sails? (5) How long did the train take? (6) Who was at the station when they arrived? (7) Who took the luggage to the house? (8) How far is the Red Cottage from the station? (9) Had the children been there before? (10) Did they stay in the house long? (11) What did they do on the beach? (12) What was like an island? (13) Why did the water rise? (14) What did the children do then? (15) What did Tom do when Jane nearly cried? (16) By whom had the jam been made? (17) What is jam made of? (18) Were the grandparents fond of the children? (19) What was troublesome? (20) Where did the cat live? (21) When did he stop barking at the cat?

28. C. Draw a squirrel, a cottage, a ship with sails.

28. D. For the imperfect put the future and the pluperfect.

(1) I put the book on the table. (2) He dug a hole in the sand. (3) They stood in the water, which rose quickly. (4) We held them by the hand. (5) We found pretty stones on the beach. (6) He stopped running.
(7) He tried to jump from the little hill. (8) You ate your dinner.

28. E. Adjectives: (1) heart, (2) trouble, (3) to hope, (4) to use, (5) might, (6) to respect, (7) to comfort, (8) bush, (9) beauty, (10) gold.

28. F. Tom tells us what they did on the beach.
(1) Arrive, Red Cottage; wash, meal. (2) Beach, tide out; dig, sand. (3) Hill, stand; waves, island. (4) Others run; Jane, frightened. (5) Carry, back; home, tea.

29. Mary recites a poem.

After tea the children sat in the garden, and old Mrs Robinson asked Tom and Mary how they had been getting on at school. They had both been learning some little songs and poems, and their Grandmother said she hoped that they would let her hear some of them.

Tom said: “Mary, you have learnt more than I have, will you begin?”

“Very well, Tom,” she replied. “What shall it be?”

“Please,” said little Jane, thinking of her dear Snowball, “please let us have the poem about the kittens.”

“Yes,” said their Granny, “tell me about the kittens.”

Granny was in a comfortable garden seat, with Jane on her lap, and the others sat on the grass: but Mary now stood up. You see, she always recited standing at school, and it had become a habit.
Now this is what she recited:

**THE TWO KITTENS.**

Two little kittens, one stormy night,
Began to quarrel, and then to fight;
One had a mouse, the other had none,
This was the way the fight was begun.

"I'll have that mouse," said the bigger cat;
"You'll have that mouse? We'll see about that!"
"I will have that mouse!" said the older one.
"You shan't have that mouse!" said the little one.

I told you before, 'twas a stormy night,
When these two little kittens began to fight.
The old woman took her sweeping broom,
And swept the kittens right out of the room.

The ground was covered with frost and snow,
And the poor little kittens had nowhere to go;
So they both lay down on the mat at the door,
While the old woman finished sweeping the floor.

Then they both crept in, as quiet as mice,
All wet with the snow, and cold as ice;
For they found it was better, that stormy night,
To lie down and sleep, than to quarrel and fight.

1 = you will. 2 = we shall. 3 = shall not. 4 = it was. 5 = quite.
6 as quiet as a mouse, as cold as ice, as strong as an ox, as light as a feather, as heavy as lead, as light as day, as dark as night, as white as snow, as black as ink, as hard as stone, as soft as butter, as deep as the sea, as good as gold, as busy as a bee.
Proverbs: New brooms sweep clean. Everything must have a beginning. Great things have small beginnings. Well begun is half done. He that begins many things, finishes few.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>learn</th>
<th>quarrel</th>
<th>creep</th>
<th>sleep</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>learnt</td>
<td>quarrelled</td>
<td>crept</td>
<td>slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learnt</td>
<td>quarrelled</td>
<td>crept</td>
<td>slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweep</td>
<td>lie</td>
<td>fight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swept</td>
<td>lay</td>
<td>fought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swept</td>
<td>lain</td>
<td>fought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>beginning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>beginner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>storm</td>
<td>stormy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freeze</td>
<td>frost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quarrel</td>
<td>quarrel</td>
<td>quarrelsome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

29 A. Pronounce: poem, nowhere; hoped, wished, worked, finished, learnt; quarrel, quarter, quiet, quite, broom, room, moon, noon; down, town, thrown; poor, door, floor, sure.

29. B. (1) Who sat in the garden after tea? (2) What did Mrs Robinson ask Tom and Mary? (3) What had Tom and Mary been learning? (4) Why did Tom ask Mary to begin? (5) Which poem did Jane want to hear? (6) Why did Jane want to hear the poem about the kittens? (7) Did Mary

29. C. As good as —, as light as —, as black as —, as busy as —, as strong as —, as heavy as —, as white as —, as blue as —, as deep as —, as dark as —, as cold as —, as hard as —, as soft as —, as quiet as —.

29. D. For the present put the imperfect and the perfect.

(1) The kittens lie on a mat. (2) Jack often fights with other dogs. (3) The cook is sweeping the kitchen. (4) Jane sleeps well. (5) Dogs and cats quarrel. (6) The kitten creeps into the house. (7) I begin to understand English.

29. E. Nouns: (1) to begin, (2) to please, (3) to see, (4) to stretch, (5) to sit, (6) to speak.

29. F. Learn the poem by heart.

29. G. The old woman tells us about the kittens.

(1) Two kittens, older one, little one. (2) Stormy night, frost, snow. (3) Mouse; fight. (4) Broom; kittens out of room. (5) On mat; then creep into room. (6) Better sleep than fight.
30. About lady-birds.

When Mary had finished, Granny gave her a kiss and said: "Thank you, dear, you recited that very well. Now what are you going to give us, Tom?"

"I think I'll choose a short one; it is one I found in a book. You know the little lady-birds, those funny little insects with black spots, don't you?" he said, turning to Henry and Jane, who had not yet heard these lines.

"Well, when you let a lady-bird walk on your finger, you say to it:

"Lady-bird, lady-bird, fly away home!
   The field-mouse has gone to her nest,
   The daisies have shut up their sleepy red eyes,
   And the bees and the birds are at rest."

"Lady-bird, lady-bird, fly away home,
   The glow-worm is lighting her lamp,
   The dew's falling fast, and your fine speckled wings
   Will flag with the close clinging damp."

Here Henry interrupted with: "I don't know what that last line means."

Tom explained: "Don't you see, when the dew falls, there is a lot of wet in the air, and it soaks the lady-bird's wings and they become very heavy

---

1 I am going to do it = I shall do it soon.
2 the field-mouse lives in the fields, not in a house.
indeed. The lady-bird can only fly when its wings are nice and dry."

"Oh, I see now," said Henry and Tom went on:

"Lady-bird, lady-bird, fly away home;
The fairy bells tinkle afar:¹
Make haste, or they’ll catch you and harness you fast
With a cobweb² to Oberon’s car.*

Tom was asked by his Grandmother: "Were you told³ who Oberon is? I don’t suppose Jane knows; do you, darling?" "No, I don’t, Granny; who is Oberon, Tom?"

"Oberon is the king⁴ of fairyland, and sometimes in the moonlight he drives about in a beautiful carriage, which just glides through the air; and all round it float the fairies. It must be a lovely sight!*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mean</th>
<th>shut</th>
<th>cling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>meant</td>
<td>shut</td>
<td>clung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meant</td>
<td>shut</td>
<td>clung</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In meant a is silent, but not in mean.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>sleepy, asleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rest</td>
<td>rest</td>
<td>damp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>damp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ afar = far away. ² the spider makes a cobweb. ³ I was told that by him = he told it me. ⁴ George V. is the King of England.
30. A. Pronounce: gave, have; bed, said, paid, made; turn, learn, firm, early; fall, wall, walk; eyes, lies, nice; dries, ice; heavy, sea, head, eat; past, haste, fast.


30. C. Draw a lady-bird, a lamp, a cobweb with a spider.

30. D. Opposites: (1) damp, (2) near, (3) everywhere, (4) the end, (5) little, (6) to stop, (7) to finish, (8) low, (9) full, (10) to receive, (11) possible.

30. E. Say: (a) 1.45 p.m., (b) 6.30 a.m., (c) 3.20 p.m., (d) 10.15 p.m., (e) 8.50 a.m.

30. F. Write down the present participles of all the verbs in this lesson.

30. G. Give the names of all the trees and flowers you know.

30. H. (a) $345.50—$186.35=
(b) £3 2s. 6d. +£2 17s. 6d. =
31. The song that Jane liked.

Mother and Aunt Grace came into the garden, and the children ran to meet them, all except Jane, who had an uncomfortable feeling that it was bedtime for her. She was right, for Aunt Grace said: "Jane, I am sure you are feeling very tired and want to shut those little eyes of yours; soon you will be a big girl, and then you can stay up as long as the others; but now you must have plenty of sleep—or you will never grow into a big girl like Mary. Will you come with me, dear?"

Jane looked a little unhappy; but she kept back her tears, especially when Tom said he would take her to the bedroom on his back, and Aunt Grace promised to put her to bed. She got quickly on to Tom's back, gave a kiss to everybody, and the three went through the garden into the house. Tom carried her safely upstairs, said good-night, and went back into the garden. Auntie had quickly undressed her little niece, and then sat on the edge of her bed for a few minutes.

Aunt Grace had a sweet voice, and the children all loved to hear her sing; so when Jane had emptied her cup of milk, she put her arms round her Auntie's neck and said: "Auntie dear, are you going

1 She did not cry. 2 op. downstairs (Nr. 2). 3 undress, the opposite of dress. 4 adj. empty, opposite of full.
to sing me the song of Birdie and Baby? Aunt Grace knew what she meant, and sang softly:

What does little birdie say,
In her nest at peep of day\(^1\)?
"Let me fly", says little birdie;
"Mother, let me fly away!"
"Birdie, rest a little longer,
Till the little wings are stronger!"
So she rests a little longer,
Then she flies away.

What does little baby say,
In her bed at peep of day?
Baby says, like little birdie,
"Let me rise and fly away!"
Baby, sleep a little longer,
Till the little limbs are stronger;
If she sleeps a little longer,
Baby, too, shall fly away.

Proverb: One hour's sleep before midnight is better than two after it.

---

\(^1\) when the sun rises.
empty  feel  meet  sing  grow  fly  
emptied  felt  met  sang  grew  flew  
emptied  felt  met  sung  grown  flown  

Tom says: "I shall go there".  (direct speech)
He says he will go there.  }  (indirect speech)
He said he would go there.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>feeling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>promise</td>
<td>promise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dress</td>
<td>dress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>empty</td>
<td></td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

31. A. Pronounce: your, poor, door; grow, now; grown, down, flown, town; grew, few, knew, flew, blue, dew; especially, relation; promise, rise; edge, stretch; voice, boys: peep, heap, sleep; limb, lamb; strong, stronger, strongest.


31. C. For the present put the imperfect and the perfect:
(1) The baby clings to its mother. (2) I do not understand you. (3) She feels sleepy. (4) We often meet your brother. (5) I mean what I say. (6) Many flowers grow in our garden. (7) She sings well. (8) The swallow flies well.

31. D. Nouns: (1) to feel, (2) to begin, (3) quarrelsome, (4) damp, (5) to freeze, (6) to marry, (7) to see, (8) to tell.

31. E. Adjectives: (1) respect, (2) life, (3) sleep, (4) comfort, (5) hunger, (6) wool.

31. F. Verbs: (1) song, (2) deed, (3) food, (4) speech, (5) seat, (6) sight, (7) pleasure, (8) frost.

31. G. This is my house; it is mine. This is your house; it is, etc.

31. H. Give the names of the rooms of a house, and of the things in a room.

32. Wynken, Blynken and Nod.

When the song was at an end¹ Jane said: "Thank you ever so much,² Auntie; I do love that song. Won't you read me something? Then I'll promise to be good and go to sleep." Aunt Grace smiled and said: "Well, you little rogue, I'll just read you one

¹ or finished. ² or very much indeed.
thing, and then you must not ask me for anything else. It is called —

**WYNKEN BLYNKEN AND NOD.**

“What *does* that mean, Auntie?”
“You will see; now lie down nicely and listen.”

Wynken, Blynken and Nod one night
Sailed off in a wooden shoe —
Sailed on a river of crystal light,
Into a sea of dew.

“Where are you going, and what do you wish?”
The old moon asked the three.

“We have come to fish for the herring fish
That live in this beautiful sea;
Nets of silver and gold have we!”
Said Wynken,
Blynken,
And Nod.

The old moon *laughed* and sang a song,
As they *rocked* in the wooden shoe,
And the wind that *sped* them all night long

*Ruffled* the waves of dew.
The little *stars* were the herring fish
That lived in that beautiful sea —

---

¹ = during the whole night.
"Now cast your nets wherever you wish —
    Never afeard are we!"

So cried the stars to the fishermen three:
    Wynken,
    Blynken,
    And Nod.

All night long their nets they threw,
    To the stars to the twinkling foam —
Then down from the skies came the wooden shoe,
    Bringing the fishermen home;
'Twas all so pretty a sail, it seemed
    As if it could not be,
And some folks thought 'twas a dream they'd1
dreamed
    Of sailing that beautiful sea —
But I shall name you the fishermen three:
    Wynken,
    Blynken,
    And Nod.

Wynken and Blynken are two little eyes,
    And Nod is a little head,
And the wooden shoe that sailed the skies
    Is a wee² one's trundle bed.³
So shut your eyes while Auntie sings
    Of wonderful sights that be,
And you shall see the beautiful things,
   As you rock in the misty sea,
Where the old shoe rocked the fishermen three:
   Wynken,
   Blynken,
   And Nod.

During the last verse Auntie had spoken the words very, very softly, and when she came to the end, Jane’s “Wynken” and “Blynken” were both shut, and she was already floating with Henry through the air in a wooden shoe and trying to catch the stars in nets of silver and gold.

_Proverb:_ Don’t throw away your old shoes till you have got new ones.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>sing.: sky</th>
<th>plur.: skies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cast</td>
<td>speed</td>
<td>throw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cast</td>
<td>sped</td>
<td>threw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cast</td>
<td>sped</td>
<td>thrown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>smile</td>
<td>smile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dream</td>
<td>dream</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wonder</td>
<td>wonder</td>
<td></td>
<td>wonderful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mist</td>
<td></td>
<td>misty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

32. A. _Pronounce:_ rogue, rock; listen, fasten, often; shoes, goes; laugh, bought, bright; cast, last, fast,
haste; afeard, heard, bird, word; threw, new, grew, few, knew, flew; talk, walk, folks; wonder, world, work, word, worm, won't, woman.


32. C. Draw a shoe, a star, a herring.

32. D. Make sentences containing the imperfect of (1) to read, (2) to throw, (3) to mean, (4) to grow, (5) to sleep; and the pluperfect of (6) to meet, (7) to feel, (8) to sweep, (9) to quarrel.

32. E. Opposites: (1) to dress, (2) to laugh, (3) comfortable, (4) possible, (5) no one, (6) upstairs, (7) hard, (8) happy, (9) the end, (10) everywhere.

32. F. Adjectives: (1) mist, (2) beauty, (3) wonder, (4) wood, (5) wool, (6) sleep, (7) to trouble, (8) health.
32. **G. What is the time?** *It is (a) 1.15, (b) 11.45, (c) 6.20, (d) 8.40, (e) 5.30.*

32. **H.**

(a) $95.20 + $104.80 =
(b) $231.15 - $73.70 =
(c) £15 13s. 4d. + £4 6s. 8d. =
(d) £9 15s. 0½d. - £7 6s. 1½d. =

33. **A letter to Father.**

When Jane had been taken to bed, Mrs Robinson said to Mary: "I have been writing to Father, but I have not closed the letter; I thought you might like to send him a few lines." Mary ran indoors to fetch pen, ink, and paper, and began writing at once. This is what she said:

The Red Cottage,
Sandy Bay,
17th June¹ 1918.

My darling Father,

It is just lovely here and we are having great fun. We were on the beach all the afternoon and built a very big castle. The tide came up and washed all round it. Grandpapa has been busy all the afternoon, so we have not seen much of him; but Granny has been sitting with us in the garden. We all

miss you very much\(^1\); do try to come as soon as you can. I hope you will arrive early on Saturday.

With many kisses,

Your loving daughter,

MARY.

As she reached the last words, her Mother called:

"Mary, have you written your letter? You must make haste. The letter box is cleared\(^2\) at half-past six, and it is twenty past now.\(^3\)" Mary brought her letter, her Mother slipped it into the envelope, put a 2d. stamp\(^8\) on, and the three children and Jack went off to post it. They were indeed only just in time; the postman was already unlocking\(^4\) the letter box. They dropped the letter in the box and he put it in his bag with the others. They knew the postman quite well an decided to go with him to the station, where he had to fetch the letters that came by the train. They reached home a little before seven.

A few big drops of rain were falling as they came into the house. The sky had been quite clear all the afternoon; but now it was covered with clouds, and the wind was blowing.

The children were all tired and, after drinking a glass of milk and eating some biscuits, they were glad to go to bed. Meanwhile the weather had grown worse and worse; they could hear the wind crying

\(^1\)Or we are sorry (opposite of glad) that you are not here with us. \(^2\) = emptied. \(^3\) 2d. stamps are yellow, 1\(\frac{1}{2}\)d. stamps are brown, 1d. stamps are red, ½d. stamps are green. \(^4\) unlock is the opposite of lock.
in the trees. It seemed as if it were going to be a stormy night. Soon they fell asleep; but still the wind galloped up and down the road.

Whenever the moon and stars are set, ¹
Whenever the wind is high,
All night long, in the dark and wet,
A man goes riding by.

Late in the night when the fires are out,
Why does he gallop and gallop about?

Whenever the trees are crying aloud²
And ships are tossed at sea,
By, on the highway, low and loud,
By at the gallop goes he;
By at the gallop he goes, and then
By he comes back at the gallop again.

Proverbs: What you do speaks louder than what you say.
It is never too late to learn.
Better late than never.
A little too late, much too late.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>positive</th>
<th>comparative</th>
<th>superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bad</td>
<td>worse</td>
<td>worst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slip</td>
<td>drop</td>
<td>send</td>
<td>build</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slipped</td>
<td>dropped</td>
<td>sent</td>
<td>built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slipped</td>
<td>dropped</td>
<td>sent</td>
<td>built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ride</td>
<td>write</td>
<td></td>
<td>I may:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rode</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td></td>
<td>I might</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ridden</td>
<td>written</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ When the moon has set, we can no longer see it. ² loud is the adjective.
FOURTH PART: 33

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>close</td>
<td></td>
<td>close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear</td>
<td></td>
<td>clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gallop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

33. A. **Pronounce**: close the door; he is close to me; castle, fasten, listen; build, biscuit, busy; clear, dear, here, near, heard, cleared; post, cost, tossed; he locks the box; reach, fetch, catch; worse, verse; grown, down, flown.

33. B. (1) To whom had Mrs Robinson written? (2) Who wrote to him too? (3) Did she write in pencil? (4) What was the date? (5) What is to-day's date? (6) What had the children built? (7) Was Mary sorry that her father was not at Sandy Bay? (8) Why had the children seen little of their grandfather? (9) Why did Mrs Robinson tell Mary to make haste? (10) What is the colour of a half-penny stamp? (11) of a penny stamp? (12) What was the postman doing when they saw him? (13) How was the weather in the evening? (14) What did the wind do? (15) Have you ever ridden on a galloping horse?

33. C. **Draw** a sand castle, a drop of rain, a galloping horse, a glass of milk.

33. D. **Make sentences containing the imperfect, the future and the perfect of**:

(1) to build, (2) to send, (3) to stop, (4) to set, (5) to ride, (6) to close, (7) to take, (8) to throw.
33. E. Make sentences containing the comparatives of (1) big, (2) good, (3) bad, (4) happy, (5) lovely, (6) beautiful, (7) full, (8) empty, (9) thin.

33. F. Learn the poem by heart.

English Stamps.

American Stamps.
FIFTH PART.

34. Something to guess.

When the children woke up next morning, there was less wind, but the rain was pouring down. They could neither play on the beach nor in the garden in weather like that.

It was a good thing that Aunt Grace had many nice books with pictures and stories; it was better still that old Mr Robinson had nothing to do that morning. When he had filled his pipe and lighted it, he said to the children: "You young folks are very clever, you know all sorts of things. Now I wonder if you can answer some riddles. Would you like to try?"

As they all said: "Yes Grandpapa!" he asked them these riddles. Some of them they guessed, and some gave them trouble. Can you guess them?

1. When were E and O the only vowels?
2. Which letter is the most useful to a deaf old woman?
3. What comes twice in a moment, once in a minute, and never in a hundred years?

---

1 "Either Tom or Henry" is the opposite of "neither Tom nor Henry." 2 He made it full of tobacco. 3 a, b, c, d, etc. are letters.
4. Why is the letter A like twelve o'clock?
5. How could you make a tea-table into food?
6. Which letter of the alphabet\(^1\) goes all round Great Britain\(^2\)?
7. Why is the letter T\(^3\) like an island?
8. Which is the strongest day in the week?
9. What word becomes shorter by the addition of a syllable?
10. When does a goose look like a snowball?
11. Why do we all go to bed?
12. What relation is that child to its father, that is not its father's own son?
13. What is it that we all like to have, but never want to keep?
14. What is that which grows larger, the more you take from it?
15. What belongs only to you, and yet is used more by others than by yourself?
16. What colour were the winds and waves in the storm?
17. As long as I live, I eat; but when I drink, I die.
18. Cheese often comes after meat, but what often comes after cheese?

---

\(^1\) all the letters from a to z.  
\(^2\) adj. British; the British Empire, the Dominion of Canada.  
\(^3\) l, l, f, etc. are consonants.
19. What is everything doing at the same time?

20. Two geese before a goose, and two geese behind a goose, and a goose in the middle. How many geese in all?

21. What is that which was to-morrow, and will be yesterday?

If you cannot guess the answers, you will find them on page 162.

34. A. Pronounce: either, neither, brother, weather; book, cook, moon, afternoon, broom, room, good, food; clever, ever, even, seven; guessed, west, rest, dressed.

34. B. Nouns: (1) to build, (2) to add, (3) happy, (4) to speak, (5) to sing, (6) to tell.

34. C. Adjectives: (1) to trouble, (2) wonder, (3) comfort, (4) hunger, (5) to quarrel, (6) fortune.

34. D. Verbs: (1) full, (2) frost, (3) sight, (4) seat, (5) fast, (6) contents, (7) deed, (8) life.

34. E. Opposites: (1) dark, (2) to lock, (3) out of doors, (4) downstairs, (5) to live, (6) before, (7) heavy, (8) young, (9) neither I nor you, (10) to dress, (11) comfortable, (12) shorter.

34. F. Give the imperfect and past participle of:
(1) send, (2) set, (3) sit, (4) lie, (5) lay, (6) freeze, (7) build, (8) ride, (9) sleep, (10) mean, (11) throw, (12) take, (13) quarrel, (14) say, (15) read, (16) sing, (17) drink, (18) go, (19) tell, (20) know, (21) drive,

34. G. Give the plural of (1) mouse, (2) house, (3) woman, (4) foot, (5) bench, (6) penny, (7) fox.

35. The wishing ring (I).

"And now," said Mr Robinson, "I'll tell you a fairy-tale, which I read yesterday." The children listened to no one else so gladly as to their grandfather. When their grandfather had filled his pipe again, he began:

Once upon a time there was a young farmer, who worked very industriously, and yet did not seem to get on. One day, as he was ploughing his field, a strange old woman came along; and this is what she said to him:

"Why are you working like this, and all for nothing? Go straight on for two days, until you come to a great oak, standing by itself and higher than all the other trees. Fell\(^1\) it, and your fortune is made."

The farmer did not wait to be told a second time. He took his axe, and when he had gone straight on for two days, he saw the great oak. He began felling

---

\(^1\) fell=make to fall; \(cp.\) set (make to sit), lay (make to lie).
it at once; and when it came crashing down, a nest fell from its boughs on to the ground, and two little eggs in it were broken. From one of them came a gold ring, from the other a wonderful bird, which grew and grew until was very large. Indeed it seemed to the farmer as if it would never stop growing. It rose a little above the earth, then said to the frightened farmer:

“You have set me free, and I reward you for it by giving you the ring that was in the other egg. It is a wishing ring. If you turn it on your finger and say to yourself a wish, that wish will be fulfilled. But you can only have one wish: after that it is like any other ring. Therefore think carefully before you wish.

The bird flew away quickly, beating the air with its great wings. The farmer put the ring on his finger and started on the way home. In the evening he came to a town, and went to a goldsmith who had many costly rings in his shop. The farmer showed him the ring, and asked him what it was worth.

“Next to nothing\textsuperscript{1}, replied the goldsmith. Then the farmer laughed aloud, and told him it was a wishing ring, and worth more than all the rings in his shop put together.

Now this goldsmith was a bad man. He invited the farmer to stay the night, saying: “It will bring

\begin{footnotes}
\item Or: hardly anything.
\end{footnotes}
me good fortune, if a man with a treasure like yours spends the night here." He gave him several bottles of wine to drink, and talked to him like a friend; but at night, when the farmer was asleep, he cleverly took the ring from his finger, and put another one in its place, which looked exactly like the wishing ring.

In the morning he could hardly wait until the farmer left. As soon as he was gone, he hastened into his shop, closed the shutters, locked the door, and said, as he turned the ring on his finger: "I wish to have a hundred thousand sovereigns."
Scarcely had he spoken\(^1\) the words, when sovereigns came raining down. The coins fell on his head, his shoulders and his arms; they fell all over his body. He tried to reach the door, but the rain of gold made it impossible. Soon he was buried beneath the gold, and still it rained. At last the floor could bear the weight no longer, and he and the gold fell into the cellar. When the neighbours heard the noise of it, they burst open the door; but they were too late to give him any help, he was already dead. So they said: "What a misfortune to have so much money!" and helped themselves to as much as they could lay hands on.

Proverbs: Birds of a feather flock together.
A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
What is worth doing is worth doing well.
Much talk, little work.
Plough deeply and you will have plenty of corn.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bury</th>
<th>fulfil</th>
<th>burst</th>
<th>beat</th>
<th>break</th>
<th>bear</th>
<th>show</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>buried</td>
<td>fulfilled</td>
<td>burst</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>broke</td>
<td>bore</td>
<td>showed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buried</td>
<td>fulfilled</td>
<td>burst</td>
<td>beaten</td>
<td>broken</td>
<td>borne</td>
<td>shown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) = he had scarcely (hardly) spoken.
verb  
(35) plough  
reward  
care  
cost  
hasten  
weigh  
talk  
help  
noun  
plough  
industry  
reward  
care  
costly  
haste  
weight  
talk  
help  
 adjective  
industrious  
careful  

35. A. Pronounce: plough, know; how, throw, low, now, show; strange, page, edge; eight, straight, late, weight; axe, packs; ox, flocks; above, move, love; worth, worse; free, three; treasure, pleasure; except, exactly; careful, scarcely; shoulder, young, journey, trouble; month, money; neighbour, industrious, breakfast, gallop.

35. B. (1) Who got the goldsmith's money? (2) How did the goldsmith get it? (3) How much did he wish to have? (4) Where was he when he asked for it? (5) Where was the farmer? (6) What had he told the goldsmith about the ring? (7) How did he know this? (8) Where did the bird come from? (9) Why did the tree fall? (10) Who told the farmer to fell it?

35. C. Draw an axe, a bottle.

35. D. Give the names of (a) the trees, (b) the parts of the body that you know.

35. E. Write sentences containing the adverbs to (1) good, (2) careful, (3) happy, (4) industrious, (5) beautiful.

35. F. Which coins are made (a) of gold, (b) of silver, (c) of bronze?
35. G. *In the evening the goldsmith tells his wife about the ring.*

(1) Afternoon; busy, shop. (2) Farmer, come in, show ring. (3) Ring, worth little; farmer, explain. (4) Farmer, drink, sleepy; take ring. (5) Try ring, to-morrow.

36. The wishing ring (II).

Meanwhile the farmer went home with a light heart,¹ and showed the ring to his wife. "Now we are happy people," he said; "our fortune is made. But we must be careful to choose the right thing."

His wife at once said: "Don't you think it would be a good thing to have some more land? There is a nice piece between two of our fields; what do you say to our wishing for that?"

But he replied: "I'm sure we can do better than that. If we work hard for a year, we may perhaps be able² to buy it."

So they worked very industriously; and as the harvest³ was good, they had enough money to buy the piece of land, and even something over.⁴ "Do you see," he said smiling, "that piece of land belongs to us now, and we still have our wish!"

¹ *Opposite*: with a heavy heart. ² *I am able to do it = I can do it*. ³ *The harvest is in the autumn*. ⁴ *They had some money left.*
Then his wife thought it would be well to wish for another cow and a horse. "My good wife," said the farmer, jingling the money in his pocket, "why should we use our wish for getting such a trifle? I believe we shall get a horse and cow even without it."

To be sure, by the end of the second year they had made enough money to buy the cow and the horse. Then the farmer was pleased and said: "Again we have got what we wanted, and the wish is still ours. What fortunate people we are!" But his wife spoke to him seriously, and tried to persuade him to make use of his wishing ring.

"I can't understand you," she said, quite angrily; "you always used to complain and to wish that you had all sorts of things; and now, when you might have anything you please, you work from morning till night, and let the best years of your life go by. You might be a king; you might be a great big farmer; you might have chests full of silver and gold in your cellar; and you are nothing, just because you will not decide on your wish!"

"Do not keep worrying me about this wish," the farmer answered firmly. "We are both of us still young, and life is long. Remember there is only one wish in the ring. It would be easy to make a mistake;  

1 = indeed. 2 can't (== cannot): cp. shan't (29) 3 = pass away. 4 A chest is a large box.
how **bitterly** we should **regret** it! Perhaps a time will come when things go wrong, and we shall want the ring badly. Have we not been fortunate, **since** we have had the ring? Be **reasonable**, my dear. Meanwhile you can go on **considering** what you would like me to wish."

**Proverb:** One day is as good as two for him who does everything in its place.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regret</td>
<td>regret</td>
<td>reasonable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

36. A. **Pronounce:** hard, heart; enough, laugh; jingle, twinkle; believe, receive, leave; sure, during, poor, floor; persuade, guard, buy, build; longer, stronger, anger, strange; worry, word, world, work; wrong, write; would, could, should.

36. B. (1) What did the farmer's wife want first of all? (2) What was the farmer's reply? (3) What did she want at the end of the year? (4) What did
her husband say then? (5) What made her angry? (6) What did she wish him to become? (7) Did he not do as she wished?

36. C. What animals are there on a farm?

36. D. What can you say for (1) I often went there. (2) He kept working. (3) I had hardly said it, when he came. (4) I can do it.

36. E. Which adjectives ending in (a) -able, (b) -ful do you know?

36. F. Adjectives: (1) care, (2) cost, (3) to fill, (4) to close, (5) to sleep, (6) gold.

36. G. The farmer tells us how he made enough money to buy some land, a horse and a cow. (My wife and I worked very industriously, etc.)

37. The wishing ring (III).

What the farmer said was true, the ring seemed to have brought them good fortune. With every year the farmer grew wealthier; but he still worked hard all day. Then in the evening he used to sit at his ease on a bench in front of his comfortable house, and smoke his pipe, and talk with his neighbours.

The years went on, and still no wish had been spoken. Sometimes his wife suggested a wish; but

\[1\text{ in front of } = \text{ before. } 2\text{ Or went by.}\]
he always replied that there was still plenty of time. At last she saw that she could not persuade him, and so she gave up speaking about the ring altogether. Though the farmer often looked at his ring, and turned it on his finger, he took good care not to utter a wish.

Thirty, forty years had gone by; the farmer and his wife had grown old, their hair was white as snow, but the wish had not yet been uttered. Then God was good to them, and let them both die in the same night.

Their children and grand-children stood around them, weeping. One of them suggested that they should take the ring from the old man's finger as a remembrance; but the eldest son said:

"No, let our dear Father take this ring into the grave. He always treasured it; and Mother used often to look at it too. Perhaps she once gave it to Father, when they were young."

So the old farmer was buried with his wife, and on his finger was the ring which was supposed to be a wishing ring, but which was not; and yet it had brought him as much happiness as a man could desire. For you see, my dear children, a poor thing in good hands is better than a fine thing in bad hands.

1 I give up doing it = I stop doing it, I do not do it any longer. 2 = quite. 3 Tears were in their eyes. 4 When a man is buried, he lies in his grave.
The children all thanked their grandfather for his story; and as the rain had nearly stopped, Mary, Tom, and Henry put on thick boots and went shopping with Aunt Grace; Jane had to stay at home, because there was a big hole in the sole of her boot. Aunt Grace had to get some meat at the butcher's, and a loaf of bread at the baker's; and Tom took Jane's little boots to the shoemaker's, to have them re-soled; he promised to send them the next day. "Please don't forget," said Tom. Then they went to the Post Office, which was at the grocer's, and bought some stamps and postcards. They also bought a pound of coffee there, which cost 2s., and three pounds of sugar. When they got home it was nearly time for supper.

Proverbs: Take care of the pence and the pounds will take care of themselves.
Half a loaf is better than no bread.
Early to bed and early to rise,
Makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sing.</th>
<th>loaf</th>
<th>plur.</th>
<th>loaves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>positive</td>
<td>comparative</td>
<td>superlative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old</td>
<td>older</td>
<td>oldest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(elder cp. No. 14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shop</td>
<td>weep</td>
<td>forget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shopped</td>
<td>wept</td>
<td>forgot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shopped</td>
<td>wept</td>
<td>forgotten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 I have to do it = I must do it, 2 at the butcher's [shop].
verb
wealth
remember
treasure
shop
desire
sole
noun
wealth
remembrance
treasure
shop
desire
sole
adjective
wealthy
easy

37. A. Pronounce: true, who, knew; health, wealth, well; ease, freeze, trees; front, don’t; oak, smoke, rogue; though, through; stood, boot, foot, food; fire, desire, tired; butcher, butter, put, pull, supper; loaf, loaves.

37. B. (1) What did the farmer do when he was wealthy? (2) Do you work hard too? (3) What did he do in the evening? (4) Did his wife keep suggesting wishes? (5) Did he utter a wish? (6) How was God good to them? (7) Who stood round them? (8) What did one of them suggest? (9) What was the eldest son’s reply? (10) What is better than a fine thing in bad hands? (11) Why did Jane not go out with the others? (12) Where did Aunt Grace go? (13) What did they buy at the grocer’s? (14) Which is heavier, a pound of feathers or a pound of gold? (15) What does a loaf of bread cost? (16) What does a postcard cost?

37. C. What do we buy (1) at a baker’s, (2) at a butcher’s, (3) at a farm, (4) at a grocer’s, (5) at a shoemaker’s, (6) at the Post Office?
37. D. For the present put the imperfect.

(1) The ice sometimes breaks. (2) He fulfils his promises. (3) I often forget what I am told. (4) I regret that you cannot come.

37. E. Opposites: (1) to remember, (2) poor, (3) late, (4) to weep, (5) bitter, (6) pleased, (7) to reply.

37. F. Give the comparative and superlative of (1) much, (2) little, (3) good, (4) bad, (5) happy, (6) thin, (7) useful, (8) big.

38. At midnight (1).

All was quiet in the house. The only sound to be heard\(^1\) was the ticking of the grandfather's clock downstairs; and sometimes Jack gave a little bark in his sleep. But when people are at rest, other things are awake. The clock struck twelve; and before it had finished striking, Mary saw the door of her bedroom open. I do not know why they came into her bedroom; but certainly\(^2\) they came.

First there was a large Hammer, walking along rather awkwardly, because its head was so heavy. All round it hopped and danced a great number of

\(^1\) = that one could hear. \(^2\) I am certain of it = I am sure of it.
Nails, big and small; and they were rude to the Hammer, calling it "Fat-head!" and "Wooden leg!"

with their thin little voices. The Hammer did not seem to hear them; at last, however, he said angrily: "Be quiet, you good-for-nothing Nails, or I'll knock you on the head!" And when they still went on — sure enough he came down with a terrible bang! and one wee little Nail, who had been more rude than the rest, was so badly knocked on the head, that he went through the floor and could not get out again. The others tried to pull him out, but it was quite impossible.

Scarcely had the Hammer and the Nails gone (Mary could not see where they went to) when the door opened again. It was a Needle that walked in, followed by a long white Thread. I'm afraid they were quarrelling.
The Needle with its one eye looked down on the Thread and said: "I'm tired of taking you and your sisters through holes. I have to do all the hard work; you only have to follow where I lead you."

But the Thread replied: "My sisters and I are not idle, as you think; we have to hold things together. Several of them are just now in Mary's last dress; and you don't know what a difficult thing it is to stay there; for it is her everyday dress and it gets pulled this way and that. If my sisters were not so strong, it would have gone to pieces long ago."

"But then you are at rest when she is not wearing the dress."

"Well, you are not sewing all day. You have a very good time in the work-basket, talking to the other Needles and making love to the Pins. You are even friendly with the Scissors, who cut me off from my dear sisters."

**Proverbs:** You must strike the iron while it is hot.  
Do not hang all on one nail.  
Do not put all your eggs into one basket.
verb | noun | adjective
---|---|---
love | friend | friendly
 | love | lovely

38. A. Pronounce: quiet, quite; saw, draw, awkward, caught, aunt; rude, food, grew, through, who; knock, know, write, wrong; red, bread, thread, lead pencil, I lead you, reading, head; needle, idle, little, bottle; certainly, difficult, iron; sew, drew, few.

38. B. (1) What was the only sound to be heard? (2) What came in at the door first? (3) Did the Nails behave nicely? (4) What did they call the Hammer? (5) What did he answer? (6) Was the rude little Nail pulled out by the rest? (7) Who came in next? (8) Is the Thread idle? (9) What is there in a work-basket? (10) Why should you not hang all on one nail? What do we do with (11) a hammer? (12) a needle? (13) scissors? (14) a pen? (15) a jug?

38. C. For the present put the pluperfect, giving also the negative and interrogative forms.

(1) The smith strikes the iron. (2) The Nails hop round the Hammer. (3) He wears a brown coat. (4) He hangs it on nail.

38. D. Say in other words: (1) It was the only house one could see. (2) It was the only tree one could fell. (3) It was more than one could bear. (4) I gave up writing to him.
39. At midnight (II).

What more the Needle and Thread said, Mary could not hear, there was such a noise! What could it be?

Clatter, rattle! Rattle, clatter!

For the third time the door opened, and who should walk in but a great round Plate, a Knife, a Fork and a Spoon. They were quarrelling too! "Really," thought Mary, "these poor things have a good deal of trouble in their lives. They have to work for us by day; and at night they don't enjoy themselves, but spend their time in quarrelling. I wonder why these four are in such a bad temper."

She soon found out: it was because they could not decide which of them should go first. Think of their quarrelling about such a trifle!

Said the Plate: "I'm the biggest, and I believe I'm the most beautiful. Look at the lovely blue line that runs all along my edge!"

Said the Knife: "Size isn't everything. I think I have a much better figure than you. And just consider

---

1 Or: just think what walked in.
how useful I am! I can cut meat or bread or pudding; and I peel apples and pears, and even potatoes, though I don't like doing that."

Said the Fork: “Well, suppose you have cut and peeled these things, what is the good of you, without me? I take the food from the Plate to the mouth, and I am the real helper of man. You are not allowed to come near his mouth, Mr Knife, you know that!”

Said the Spoon: “I am man's oldest friend. I help baby to his porridge, and when he gets quite old, I am still the one he uses most. He uses me for every meal, and won’t even drink his tea or coffee without me. I am his dearest friend, and I ought to go first."

Just as he said that, Mary heard the clock strike again. And in the middle of the room, where the moon cast its rays, appeared a sweet little mouse. It stood on its hind legs and waving the other two in the air it said softly and slowly:

Dickory, dickory, dock,
The mouse ran up the clock.
The clock struck one
And down she ran,
Dickory, dickory, dock!

1 ought cp. brought, thought. I ought to go first = It is right that I should go first. It is right for me to go first.
136 FIRST ENGLISH BOOK

**sing.**:

| noun | verb
|------|------
| knife | enjoy
| life  | help
| potato| peel
| knives| joy
| lives | help
| potatoes| helper

*These are irregular plurals; "dogs, cats" are regular.*

39. A. **Pronounce**: hear, heard, appear, really; knife, knock, know; size, rise, tries, eyes; figure, pleasure, sure; potatoes, follows, goes; village, carriage, porridge; hind, find, wind; slow, now, throw, how, house.

39. B. (1) Why could Mary hear no more of what the Needle and Thread said? (2) Who made the noise? (3) Why were they quarrelling? (4) In what way is a knife useful? (5) Why is the spoon man's oldest friend? (6) What appeared at one o'clock? (7) How did it speak? (8) What were its words?

39. C. **Make a list of all the animals you know.**

39. D. **Opposites**: (1) difficult, (2) a good deal, (3) cold, (4) cool, (5) quiet, (6) industrious, (7) to forget, (8) to weep, (9) bitter.

39. E. **What do we use** (1) when we eat meat? (2) when we eat pudding? (3) when we drink tea?
39. F. Say: (a) 1.15 p.m., (b) 9.45 a.m., (c) 2.30 p.m., (d) 6.20 p.m.

39. G. Which of the following nouns have irregular plurals?


40. A delightful afternoon.

When Mary woke up next morning, she looked about on the floor and (would you believe it?) she saw the head of a bright little nail! So of course her dream must have been true. She told it to Tom—but he only laughed! Jane, who slept in the same bedroom, had not heard the Nails saying things to the Hammer. Indeed, she did not want to talk about anything. She did not look at all well; she woke up with a headache and had to stay in bed. Her cheeks were rather pale and even her appetite was not as good as usual. The thought she was very ill, but it was really nothing serious, and in the afternoon she was up again, and could even go for a walk with the others. Fortunately, the shoemaker had not forgotten his promise, and had sent her boots.

They were all very happy, because Grandfather had suggested the walk. Tom fetched his hat and stick for
him, Henry called his dog, who was barking at the cat next door, and soon after two they left the house. It was a very hot day, and the girls were glad of their straw hats; but Tom and Henry wanted to get very brown, so they only wore caps. Soon they had left Sany Bay behind them, and were in a country lane. There the shade was cool, and it was very pleasant to walk along. Rain had fallen the day before, and so the road was not very dusty. They saw many butterflies, and Henry wanted to catch one with his cap; but the butterfly did not allow him to do so. It was too quick for him, and soon flew merrily over his head, where he could not possibly reach it.

After a while they came to a brook, and they all sat down on the bank and watched the little fishes in the shady places. When Jack entered the water, however, they scattered in all directions. Of course Jack didn't want to do them any harm; but I don't wonder that they were frightened. Just imagine yourselves swimming about in the water and a thing as big as a house suddenly appearing and walking in among you!

Mr Robinson and the children crossed the brook by means of a wooden bridge; on the other side there was a little wood and here it was delightfully cool. Now and then a sunbeam found its way through, but not often. The leaves were so thick, you see. Grandfather found a nice spot under a tree; he leaned his back against it, pulled out his pipe and began to
smoke. Tom and Henry went to look for a nest which they had seen two years ago; but though they tried very hard, they failed to find it. However, they saw some squirrels jumping from branch to branch.

Mary and Jane did not go far from their Grandfather; for they did not like to leave him alone. They picked some sweet-smelling flowers for home — they hoped that these would still be alive when their Father came on Saturday; so they only picked the ones with half-open buds.

Soon they all gathered round their Grandfather, and begged him to tell them another story.

"Do you think," he said with a smile, "that I have a story for every day in the year? Well, let me start another pipe, and I'll see what I can do then."

So they watched him knocking the ashes out of his pipe and filling it with tobacco out of a tin; and then he struck a match, lighted the pipe and was ready.

Proverbs: Cap in hand never did any harm.

No smoke without fire.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>lean</th>
<th>beg</th>
<th>swim</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>leaned</td>
<td>begged</td>
<td>swam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leaned</td>
<td>begged</td>
<td>swum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>please</td>
<td>pleasure</td>
<td>pleasant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoke</td>
<td>smoke</td>
<td>shady</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harm</td>
<td>harm</td>
<td>harmful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
40. A. *Pronounce:* woke, smoke, oak, rogue; believe, receive; headache, take; treasure, usual; sticks, six; head, had, hat; shade, laid, played; pleasant, pleasure, please; watch, want, wall, walk; wonder, one, once, worn, work; cross, toss, cost, soft, off, coffee; leaned, sent, went; bud, but.


40. C. *Draw* a butterfly, a wooden bridge, a pipe, a cap.

40. D. *What animals do you see when you go for a walk in the country?*

40. E. *Put the verbs in this lesson into the present; e.g.* When Mary awakes, she looks about, etc.

40. F. *Adjectives:* (1) to please, (2) to comfort, (3) to love, (4) friend, (5) wealth, (6) to use, (7) ease, (8) industry, (9) anger.

40. G. *Give a list of all the irregular (1) plurals, (2) comparatives, that you can remember.*
40. H. To which verbs do the following belong:

(1) went, (2) did, (3) swept, (4) taken, (5) held, (6) heard, (7) met, (8) flown, (9) broke, (10) begged, (11) led, (12) hung, (13) forgotten, (14) made, (15) blew.

41. Lazy Jim (I).

Once upon a time there was a boy whose name was Jim, and he lived with his mother in a little cottage. They were very poor, and the old woman got her living by washing for other people; but Jim was so lazy that he would do nothing but lie in the sun in the hot weather and sit by the fire in the winter time. So they called him Lazy Jim. His mother could not get him to do anything at all for her, and at last told him, one Monday, that if he did not begin to work for his porridge, she would turn him out, to get his living as best he could.

Jim saw that she was serious. He really did not want to be a beggar; so next morning he went to a farmer, and worked all day for five cents. But as he was coming home, never having had any money before, he lost it in passing over a brook. "You stupid boy to lose your money," said his mother, "you ought to have put it in your pocket." "I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

On Wednesday Jim went out again, and this time the farmer gave him a jug of milk for his day's work.

---

1 Jim = James; Tom = Thomas. 2 out (of the house). 3 Or: as well as he could.
Jim put it in his big pocket, and it was all spilt, long before he got home. "Dear me!" said the old woman, "you ought to have carried it on your head."
"I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

Now on Thursday, when he had done another day's work for the farmer, he received a large pat of butter. He put it on his head and, well—you can imagine what happened! "You silly fellow," said his mother, "you ought to have carried it very carefully in your hands." I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

Jim was tired of working for the farmer, so on Friday he went to a baker, who would give him nothing for his work but a large cat. Jim took the cat, and began carrying it very carefully in his hands; but in a short time Pussy scratched him so badly that he had to let it go. When he got home, his mother said to him: "How foolish you are! You ought to have tied it with a string, and pulled it along after you." "I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

On Saturday, Jim went to a butcher, who gave him a fine leg of mutton in the evening. Jim took it, tied it with a string, and pulled it after him through the dirt; and of course when he got home, it was quite spoilt and could not be eaten.¹ His mother was very angry with him. "You great stupid!" she said to him, "you ought to have carried it on your shoulder." "I'll do so another time," replied Jim.

¹ = one could not eat it.
Proverbs: It is no good crying over spilt milk.
A fool laughs when others laugh.
A wise man does at first what a fool must do at last.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>lose</th>
<th>spill</th>
<th>spoil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lost</td>
<td>spilt</td>
<td>spoilt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lost</td>
<td>spilt</td>
<td>spoilt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beg</td>
<td>beggar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose</td>
<td>loss</td>
<td>foolish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dirt</td>
<td>dirty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

41. A. Pronounce: lazy, lap, Latin; weather, gather, together; beggar, baker; money, honey, month; lose, use, choose, whose; lost, crossed; cool, fool, full; tied, side, replied, ride.


41. C. Give other words for (1) silly, (2) the whole day, (3) his name was Jim, (4) idle, (5) to cross a
brook, (6) to reply, (7) with care, (8) big, (9) nothing but a cat, (10) in a short time, (11) I am going to do it, (12) I have stopped doing it.

41. D. **Make sentences** (1) containing the *preposition* before, (2) the *conjunction* before, (3) scarcely, (4) he ought to, (5) so much, (6) as much as.

41. E. **Verbs**: (1) loss, (2) pleasure, (3) tale, (4) speech, (5) deed, (6) life, (7) joy, (8) weight.

41. F. **Nouns**: (1) shady, (2) to help, (3) easy, (4) remember, (5) angry, (6) to weigh, (7) to hasten, (8) to build, (9) misty, (10) to feel, (11) funny, (12) to freeze.

41. G. **Adverbs**: (1) easy, (2) wonderful, (3) foolish, (4) pleasant, (5) good, (6) reasonable, (7) clear, (8) sleepy.

41. H. **Tell this part of the story in your own words**.

42. **Lazy Jim (II)**.

On Monday, Jim went to a **mill** and worked for the **miller** and *he* gave him — a **donkey**! It was rather difficult for Jim to **lift** the donkey on to his shoulders; indeed he nearly failed to do it, but at last he **managed** it, and started off slowly, for the donkey was heavy.

On his way he passed the house of a **rich** man, who had a beautiful daughter; but she was deaf
Lazy Jim.

Ripman-Clanman. First English Book.
and dumb, and had never laughed in her life. Her father had asked many doctors about her, and all said: "She will neither hear nor speak till somebody makes her laugh." Now this poor lady happened to be sitting at the window just then, and as Lazy Jim went slowly by with the donkey on his shoulders, he looked so strange and so funny, that she burst out laughing; and from that moment she was able to hear and speak. Her father was so delighted that he married her to Lazy Jim, who was thus\(^1\) made a rich gentleman. They lived in a large house, and Jim's mother lived with them in great happiness until she died.

"And now I think we ought to go home, or we shall be late for tea; I am sure you will all be hungry and thirsty by the time we get home," said Mr Robinson. They returned a different way, and by the time they arrived, Mary and Jane had two fine bunches of flowers and grasses, which were immediately put into water.

Just two days after this, they were all on the way to the station, to meet their father. He had been very busy, and could not catch an earlier train than the 4.35 at Sunbury, which reached Sandy Bay Station at 5.22. His wife and children were there to welcome him, and his father and mother too; they were quite a large party. Jack was allowed to come

\(^1\) thus = in this way.
too, and he barked at the porters and the station-
master, and even at the train as soon as it appeared. He seemed to know who was coming; and when Mr Robinson stepped out of the railway car, Jack jumped round him again and again.

Everyone was happy that Father had come; especially little Jane, who held his hand as they walked home from the station. When they reached the Red Cottage, they found that Aunt Grace had made a cake; and on the table were the flowers Mary and Jane had gathered. But the best thing of all was, that Father was going to stay till Monday morning.

_Proverbs:_ A good name is better than riches.
He that never fails, never grows rich.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>step</td>
<td>step</td>
<td>rich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

42. A. _Pronounce_: donkey, honey, penny; manage, carriage, porridge; deaf, left; come, dumb, some; go, slow, know; us, thus, as, is, was; woman, gentleman; come, welcome, cup, teacup.

42. C. Opposites: (1) best, (2) at first, (3) heavy, (4) poor, (5) quick, (6) lazy, (7) late, (8) easy, (9) most, (10) wise.

42. D. Adjectives: (1) fool, (2) shade, (3) to please, (4) dirt, (5) friend, (6) ease, (7) reason, (8) care.

42. E. Comparative and superlative: (1) clear, (2) thin, (3) funny, (4) good, (5) harmful, (6) easy.


42. G. The rich man tells us why his daughter married Lazy Jim.

43. The daisy (I).

I cannot tell you all the things they did during the happy weeks at Sandy Bay. Several times a fisherman took them in his boat and rowed them
quite far away from the shore; and once Grandfather took them all for a drive to a village about twelve miles\textsuperscript{1} on the road to Sunbury. How they enjoyed it!

However, here is a story that Aunt Grace told them one evening, which you may like to hear too.

Just before you reach the station, close by the roadside, there stands a cottage—you must certainly have seen it. In front is a little garden full of flowers, separated from the road by a fence; and on a bank outside the garden there grew, among the freshest of grass, a little daisy. The sun shone as brightly and warmly upon the daisy as upon the beautiful large flowers inside the fence, and therefore it grew from hour to hour, so that one morning it stood fully open with its delicate white petals, which surrounded the little yellow sun in the middle like rays.

It never entered the little flower's head that no one saw her, hidden as she was among the grass; she was quite contented; she turned towards the warm sun, looked at it, and listened to the lark who was singing in the air.

The daisy was as happy as if it were the day of some great festival, and yet it was only Monday. The children were at school; and whilst they sat and learnt their lessons, the little flower upon her green stalk learnt from the warm sun and everything around her, how good God is. Meanwhile the little lark said

\textsuperscript{1}We can walk three or four miles in an hour.
in her clear and beautiful song all that she felt in silence!— and the flower looked up with a sort of reverence to the happy bird who could fly and sing; it did not distress her that she could not do the same. "I can see and listen," thought she; "the sun shines on me, and the wind kisses me. Oh, how fortunate I am!"

There stood on the other side of the fence several grand, stiff-looking flowers; the less fragrance they had, the more airs they gave themselves. The peonies puffed themselves out, so that they might be larger than the roses.
The tulips had the brightest colours of all; they knew it quite well and held themselves as straight as a stick, so that they might be the better seen. They took no notice at all of the little flower outside the fence; but she looked all the more upon them, thinking: “How rich and beautiful they are! Yes, that noble bird will surely fly down and visit them. How happy am I to live so near them and see their beauty?” Just at that moment the lark flew down, but he did not come to the peonies or the tulips; no, he flew down to the poor little daisy in the grass, who was nearly frightened from pure joy.

The little bird hopped about and sang, “Oh, how soft is this grass! and what a sweet little flower blooms here, with its golden heart and silver dress!” for the yellow middle of the daisy looked just like gold, and the little petals around were white as silver.

How happy the little daisy was! No one can imagine how happy. The bird kissed her with his beak, sang to her and then flew up again into the blue sky. It was a full quarter of an hour before the flower recovered herself. Half ashamed, and yet altogether happy, she looked at the flowers in the garden; they must certainly have noticed the honour and happiness that had been conferred upon her, they must know how delighted she was. But the tulips held themselves twice as stiff as before, and their faces grew quite red with anger; and the peonies,
they were so thick-headed, it was indeed well that they could not speak, or the little daisy would have heard something not very pleasant. The poor little flower could see well that they were in a bad temper, and it distressed her.

Soon after, a girl came into the garden, with a sharp and bright knife; she went up to the tulips and cut off one after another. "Oh! that is terrible," sighed the daisy, "it is now all over with them." The girl then went away with the tulips. How glad was the daisy that she grew in the grass outside the fence, and was not a grand flower! She felt really thankful; and when the sun set, she folded her petals, went to sleep, and dreamed all night of the sun and the beautiful bird.

Proverbs: Speech is silver silence is golden.

Be silent or say something better than silence.

hide
hid
hidden

The older we are, the more we can do.
The less we do, the less we live.
The more a man does, the less he talks about it.

one mile = 1760 yards
= 320 rods
1 rod = 5½ yards
1 yd. = 3 feet
1 ft. = 12 inches (in.)
44. The daisy (II).

The next morning, when the sun rose and our little flower — fresh and cheerful again — opened out all her white petals in the bright sunshine and clear blue air, she heard the voice of the bird; but he sang so mournfully. Alas! the poor lark had good reason for sadness; he had been caught, and put into a cage close by the open window. He sang of the joys of a free flight, he sang of the young green corn in the fields, and of the delight of being borne up by his wings into the blue sky. The poor bird was certainly very unhappy; he sat a prisoner in his small cage!

The little daisy would willingly have helped him, but how could she? Ah, that she did not know. She
quite forgot how beautiful everything around her was, how warmly the sun shone, how pretty and white her petals were. Alas! she could only think of the imprisoned bird — for whom she was unable to do anything.

All at once two little boys came out into the garden; one of them had a knife in his hand, as large and sharp as that with which the girl had cut the tulips. They went up straight to the little daisy, who could not imagine what they wanted.

"Here we can cut a nice piece of grass for the lark," said one of the boys; and he began to cut deep all round the daisy, leaving her in the middle.

"Tear out the flower," said the other boy; and the little daisy trembled all over for fear: for she knew that if she were torn out she would die, and she wished so much to live, as she was to be put into the cage with the imprisoned lark.

"No, leave it alone!" said the first, "it looks so pretty; "and so it was left alone, and was put into the lark's cage.

But the poor bird loudly complained of the loss of its freedom, and beat its wings against the sides of its cage: and the little flower could not speak, could not say one word of comfort to him, much as she wished to do so. Thus passed the whole morning.

"There is no water here!" said the imprisoned lark; "they have all gone out and forgotten me; not

1 = though she very much wished to do so.
a drop of water to drink! My throat is dry and burning; there is fire and ice in me, and the air is so heavy. Alas! I must die, I must leave the warm sunshine, the fresh green trees, and all the beautiful things that God has made! And then he put his beak into the cool grass, to refresh himself a little—and his eye fell upon the daisy, and the bird knew her again, and said: "You too will wither here, you poor little flower! They have given you to me, and the piece of green around you, instead of the whole world which was mine before! Every little blade of grass shall be for me a green tree, every white petal a fragrant flower! Alas! you only remind me of what I have lost."

"Oh! that I could comfort him!" thought the daisy, but she could not move; yet the fragrance which came from her delicate blossom was stronger than is usual with this flower; the bird noticed it; and although, panting with thirst, he tore the green blades from the earth, he did no harm to the flower.

It was evening, and yet no one came to bring the poor bird a drop of water; he stretched out his slender wings, and shook them several times—his song was a mournful "tweet-tweet"—his little head bent towards the flower, and the bird's heart broke from thirst and desire.

---

1 = if only I could comfort him.
The flower could not now, as on the last evening, fold together her petals and sleep; she bent down sadly to the ground.

The boys did not come till the next morning; and when they saw the bird was dead, they wept bitterly. They dug a grave, on which they scattered flower petals; the bird's dead body was put into a pretty red box; like a king was the poor bird buried!—while he yet lived and sang they forgot him, left him suffering in his cage, and now he was highly honoured and bitterly regretted.

But the piece of earth with the daisy in it was thrown into the road; no one thought of her who had felt most for the little bird, and who had so much wished to comfort him.

_Proverb:_ Joy and sorrow are as near as to-day and to-morrow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>burn</th>
<th>bend</th>
<th>shake</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>burnt</td>
<td>bent</td>
<td>shook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burnt</td>
<td>bent</td>
<td>shaken</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cheer</td>
<td>sadness</td>
<td>cheerful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mourn</td>
<td>sorrow</td>
<td>mournful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flight</td>
<td>sad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sorry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FIFTH PART: 44

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb</th>
<th>noun</th>
<th>adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imprison</td>
<td>prison</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prisoner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fear</td>
<td>fear</td>
<td>afraid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refresh</td>
<td>freedom</td>
<td>free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use</td>
<td></td>
<td>fresh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

44. **A. Plural:** (1) food, (2) mouse, (3) man, (4) knife, (5) ox, (6) house, (7) leaf, (8) penny, (9) potato, (10) branch, (11) cherry, (12) sheep, (13) child, (14) tooth.

44. **B. Feminine:** (1) uncle, (2) nephew, (3) father-in-law, (4) ox, (5) master, (6) gentleman.

44. **C. Comparative and superlative:** (1) much, (2) little, (3) good, (4) bad, (5) early, (6) late, (7) thin, (8) big, (9) old, (10) hot, (11) long.

(63) come, (64) cut, (65) hear, (66) make, (67) tell, (68) fall, (69) fell, (70) sit, (71) bite, (72) draw, (73) freeze, (74) awake, (75) give, (76) say, (77) go, (78) leave, (79) drive, (80) know, (81) take, (82) drink, (83) bring, (84) catch, (85) see, (86) run, (87) open, (88) do, (89) lay.

44. E. *Nouns*: (1) sad, (2) to fly, (3) free, (4) fragrant, (5) silent, (6) rich, (7) to lose, (8) to please, (9) to help, (10) to remember, (11) to weigh, (12) to add, (13) to build, (14) to feel, (15) to begin, (16) to dine, (17) to sit, (18) to live, (19) to speak, (20) wise, (21) to marry, (22) to tell, (23) to sing, (24) to do, (25) happy, (26) hot.

44. F. *Adjectives*: (1) to use, (2) to cheer, (3) to mourn, (4) to thank, (5) fool, (6) dirt, (7) to please, (8) shade, (9) friend, (10) ease, (11) wealth, (12) reason, (13) anger, (14) to cost, (15) to care, (16) industry, (17) to wonder, (18) mist, (19) to sleep, (20) to quarrel, (21) storm, (22) fortune, (23) heart, (24) health, (25) trouble, (26) to delight, (27) to hope, (28) gold, (29) to live, (30) to respect, (31) might, (32) comfort, (33) bush, (34) hunger, (35) thirst, (36) wool, (37) wood, (38) dust, (39) beauty, (40) to die, (41) to love.

44. H. Opposites: (1) alone, (2) fear, (3) able, (4) sad, (5) open, (6) silence, (7) inside, (8) rich, (9) foolish, (10) lazy, (11) enter, (12) merry, (13) ill, (14) difficult, (15) idle, (16) forget, (17) weep, (18) in front, (19) bitter, (20) misfortune, (21) noise, (22) prevent, (23) industrious, (24) clever, (25) late, (26) to lock, (27) to dress, (28) upstairs, (29) everybody, (30) comfortable, (31) beginning, (32) nowhere, (33) stormy weather, (34) begin, (35) possible, (36) to rise, (37) high, (38) to finish, (39) downstairs, (40) fast, (41) bright, (42) to dry, (43) loud, (44) empty, (45) hard, (46) a few, (47) to receive, (48) to buy, (49) far, (50) remember, (51) arrive, (52) quiet, (53) busy, (54) nothing, (55) alive, (56) wrong, (57) wise, (58) mighty, (59) interesting, (60) indoors, (61) poor, (62) easy, (63) deep, (64) full, (65) plenty, (66) fine weather, (67) never, (68) quickly, (69) no one, (70) sweet, (71) early, (72) lower, (73) I can, (74) happy, (75) think, (76) fair, (77) well, (78) clean, (79) to die, (80) cold, (81) weak, (82) wet, (83) before, (84) great, (85) warm, (86) always, (87) long, (88) young, (89) often.

44. I. Other words for: (1) I am able, (2) mournful, (3) amid, (4) rid, (5) immediately, (6) foolish, (7) lazy, (8) sunbeam, (9) cross, (10) to go in, (11) a short while, (12) merry, (13) a good deal, (14) idle, (15) the rest, (16) desire, (17) to weep, (18) to utter (words), (19) to go by, (20) I used to do it, (21) talk, (22) to close, (23) folks, (24) afeard, (25) to cast, (26) peep of day, (27) damp, (28) appetite, (29) to finish, (30) hardly
any, (31) fast, (32) handsome, (33) reply, (34) the whole day, (35) tale, (36) indoors, (37) to exclaim, (38) to wish, (39) a lot, (40) plenty, (41) hunger, (42) quickly, (43) to be fond of, (44) unable to see, (45) unable to hear, (46) unable to speak, (47) fair, (48) a dozen, (49) his name is Tom, (50) big.

44. J. (a) $73 \times 4 = \underline{?}$, (b) $1217 - 96 = \underline{?}$, (c) $349 + 506 = \underline{?}$, (d) $1 \times 7 = 7$, $2 \times 7 = \underline{?}$, etc., (e) $10 + 3 = \underline{?}$, $2 + 3 = \underline{?}$, etc.

44. K. (a) $3 : \text{vii} (= \text{the third of July})$, (b) $12 : \text{iv}$, (c) $29 : \text{v}$, (d) $11 : \text{xii}$, (e) $8 : \text{i}$, (f) $16 : \text{ix}$, (g) $31 : \text{iii}$, (h) $22 : \text{x}$, (i) $5 : \text{ii}$, (j) $14 : \text{xi}$, (k) $27 : \text{vi}$, (l) $1 : \text{viii}$.

44. L. (a) 1.30 a.m., (b) 10 p.m., (c) 4.15 p.m., (d) 11.45 a.m., (e) 2.40 a.m., (f) 6.55 p.m.

44. M. Make lists of: (1) The colours. (2) The four-legged animals. (3) The birds. (4) The trees and flowers. (5) The parts of the body. (6) The parts of a house. (7) What you see in the schoolroom. (8) What you see in a village. (9) What you see in fields and woods. (10) What you see on the beach. (11) Canadian and English coins. (12) Relations. (13) Verbs which mean "to move in some way" (to walk, etc.). (14) Verbs and adjectives which show feelings (to please, glad, etc.). (15) Words of weather (rain, etc.) and time (hour, etc.).
## APPENDIX I

### PLACE NAMES, ETC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Capital</th>
<th>Inhabitant</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>British Empire</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>Briton</td>
<td>British</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>England</td>
<td>London</td>
<td>Englishman</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Edinburgh</td>
<td>Scot, Scotchman</td>
<td>Scotch, Scottish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>Irishman</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wales</td>
<td>Cardiff</td>
<td>Welshman</td>
<td>Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada, Newfoundland, India, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States of America</td>
<td>Washington (American)</td>
<td>(American)</td>
<td>(American)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Buenos Ayres</td>
<td>Argentine</td>
<td>Argentine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Vienna</td>
<td>Austrian</td>
<td>Austrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Rio de Janeiro</td>
<td>Brazilian</td>
<td>Brazilian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>Santiago</td>
<td>Chilian</td>
<td>Chilian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>Pekin</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Copenhagen</td>
<td>Dane</td>
<td>Danish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>Tallinn</td>
<td>Estonian</td>
<td>Estonian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>Paris</td>
<td>Frenchman</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Berlin</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Athens</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>The Hague</td>
<td>Dutchman</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Budapest</td>
<td>Hungarian</td>
<td>Hungarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Rome</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Tokio</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Christiania</td>
<td>Norwegian</td>
<td>Norwegian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Lisbon</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Petrograd</td>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td>Spaniard</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Stockholm</td>
<td>Swede</td>
<td>Swedish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Berne</td>
<td>Swiss</td>
<td>Swiss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ripman-Clanman. First English Book.
## APPENDIX II

### ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aid.</td>
<td>Alderman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.m.</td>
<td>before noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bl.</td>
<td>barrel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.Sc.</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bu.</td>
<td>bushel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>cent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Civil Engineer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/o</td>
<td>care of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.O.D.</td>
<td>collect on delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co.</td>
<td>Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cp.</td>
<td>compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cwt.</td>
<td>hundredweight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>penny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do.</td>
<td>ditto (the same)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doz.</td>
<td>dozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr.</td>
<td>Doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g.</td>
<td>for example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esq.</td>
<td>Esquire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc.</td>
<td>et cetera (and so on)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ft.</td>
<td>foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gal.</td>
<td>gallon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hon.</td>
<td>Honourable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hr.</td>
<td>hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.e.</td>
<td>that is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in.</td>
<td>inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inst.</td>
<td>of this month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.O.U.</td>
<td>I owe you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.P.</td>
<td>Justice of the Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jr.</td>
<td>Junior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.C.</td>
<td>King’s Counsel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lb.</td>
<td>pound (weight)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.D.</td>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.P.</td>
<td>Member of Parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.P.P.</td>
<td>Member of Provincial Parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.B.</td>
<td>note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oz.</td>
<td>ounce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.m.</td>
<td>after noon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.O.</td>
<td>Post Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof.</td>
<td>Professor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prox.</td>
<td>of next month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.S.</td>
<td>Postscript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pt.</td>
<td>pint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.T.O.</td>
<td>please turn over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qt.</td>
<td>quart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev.</td>
<td>Reverend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.S.V.P.</td>
<td>please answer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>shilling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sr.</td>
<td>Senior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ult.</td>
<td>of last month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viz.</td>
<td>namely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yd.</td>
<td>yard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>dollar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£</td>
<td>pound (money)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ANSWERS TO THE RIDDLES ON PP. 115, 116, 117

1. In the days of Noah (no a), before you (u) and I (i) were born. 2. The letter a, because it makes her hear. 3. The letter m. 4. Because it is in the middle of day. 5. By taking away the f; for it is eatable then. 6. The letter c (the sea). 7. Because it is in the middle of water. 8. Sunday; all the others are week-days (weak days). 9. The word short becomes shorter by the addition of a syllable. 10. When it looks round. 11. Because the bed will not come to us. 12. Its father’s daughter. 13. A good appetite. 14. A hole. 15. My name. 16. The winds blew (blue) and the waves rose. 17. The fire. 18. Mice. 19. Growing older. 20. Three geese, one behind the other. 21. To-day.
PHONETIC SECTION.

(FOR KEY TO THE PRONUNCIATION SEE PAGE 197—212)
neimz fə¹ ðə pjʊəlz.

ædəm, ælbət, ælɪɡˈzaːndə(r), ælfrɪd, ælən, ændru:, ætʃɪbɔːld, æθə(r), bæzl, sesl, tʃəlz, kɹɪstəfə(r) dæŋjəl, deivid, edgə(r), edmənd, edwəd, edwɪn, ənmɪst, frənsɪs, fɹæŋk, fredrik, dʒɔːdʒ, dʒərəld, gai, hærəld, hektə(r), henri, hɛːbət, horis, hjʊːbət, hjjuː; dʒeɪmz, dʒən, dʒəʊ-zif, dʒuːləz, lenəd, ələnəl, mətəin, mæθjuː, maɪkl, əlivə(r), pəl, pəsi, pɪtə(r), filip, reɪf, (rælf), rændəlf, redʒɪnəld, rɪtʃəd, rəʊət, rəʊɪn, rʊələnd, sæmjuəl, sidni, stɪːn, təməs, wəltə(r), wɪləm.

eɪdə, ægnɪs, ælɪs, æni, biətrɪs, ərθə, berɪl, blænʃ, kɑːˈmɪlə, kærəlɛin, kærərɪn, seˈsilja, ʃələt, kɒnstəns, dɔrəθi, iˈdiθ, aɪlɪm, ɪˈlɪzəθəθ, elən, elsi, emɪli, iˈnɪd, eθl, iˈvə, iˈvɪln, feθ, flɔːrsəs, frənˈsɪs, gəˈtrʌnd, glædɪs, greɪs, gwɛnˈdɛlin, hɛlən, hɪlda, hɔup, aɪdə, aɪrɪs, ɪzəbɛl, dʒɛɪn, dʒənɪ, dʒɛsɪkə, lailə, lɪli, luˈɪzə, lʊsɪ, mɛɪbl, məˈɡrɪt, mərɪən, mɛrɪ, mɛd, meɪ, mɪldrid, mɪnɪ, mjuˈriəl, nɔrə, əlɪv, ˈfilə, rʊdə, rʊz, rʊbi, rʊθ, sərə, səˈfɑɪə, stɪlə, sɪbl, sɪlvə, vɪkˈtɔriə, wəɪəlit, wɪˈnɪfrɪd.

ædəmsən, beɪkə(r) bəˈbə(r), blæk, braʊn, buʃə(r), bʌtʃə(r), bʌtʃə(r), kɑːˈpətə(r), kɑːtə(r), tʃəːndə(r), kənstəbl, kʊk, kætə(r), deɪvɪdəʊsən, dɹɪpə(r), fəʊə(r), fʊlə(r), gəˈdɲə(r), gɫəʊ(r), ɡrɪm, greɪ, həntə(r), dʒeɪmsən, ɻɔnson, mɛɪnə, mɪlə(r), pɛintə(r), pɪtəsn, rɪtʃədzn, rəˈbɛtsn, rəˈbɪnsən, ʃəpəd, skɪnə(r), smɪθ, spəɪsə(r), sτɪˈvznəʃ, tɛɪlə(r), tənə(r), təmsən, tənə(r), wʊˈkə(r), wɪˈvə(r), wɔɪt, wɪləmsən.

¹ this is the weak form; strong form: fə(r).
fast part.

1. (1) wan; fast lesn.

tom. henri. meari. dzein.
æ boi æ boi. æ gæl æ gæl.
'tom iz æ 'boi 'meari iz æ 'gæl.
"wot iz 'tom? 'tom iz æ "boi.

hi (hi:*) iz æ 'boi.

"wot iz 'meari? 'meari iz æ "gæl.

ji (ji:*) iz æ 'gæl.

"wot æ (æ:*; ju (ju:*), 'tom? ai æm'(æm*) æ 'boi.
'tom ænd (ænd*) 'henri æ "boiz.

"wot æ 'ju: 'tom ænd 'henri? wi (wi:*; æ 'boiz.
'meari ænd æ 'dzein æ "gælæ? ðei æ 'gælæ.

"hu: æ 'gælæ? "meari ænd æ 'dzein æ 'gælæ.
æ boi, æ mæn: æ gæl, æ wuman.

æ 'mæn iz ðæ 'fu:ðæ, ðæ 'wuman iz ðæ 'mæðæ.


* ðiz æ ðæ stræŋ ðæmæz. lor: æim. ær: æn.
2. (1) tom iz — —. (2) ðә fuːðә iz — —. (3) tom and henri a —. (4) aim — —. (5) wi a —. (6) ðә madә iz — —. (7) ju әr — — (8) dzәin iz — —.


2. (II) tuː; seknd lesn.

'henri hәz¹ ә "fuːәә. hәv² ju ә "fuːә, 'henri? 'jes, ai "hәv ә ʻfuːә. ʻmeәri en 'dzein, 'hәv ju ә "madә? 'jes, wi "hәv ә 'madә.

hәv ðә 'fuːәә end 'madә "wәn san? 'nou, ðәi hәv "tu: 'sәnz; ðә 'fәːst san iz "tom, ðә ʻseknd iz "hәnri.


¹ strɔŋ fɔ:әm; wiːk fɔːmz=hәz, әz. ²wiːk fɔːmz=hәv, әv, v.
³wiːk fɔːm=ә(r).
2. (1) be madə haz tu: — en tu: —. (2) henri iz —. (3) tom iz not —; hi iz —. (4) dzein is not —; si iz —. (5) meəri en dzein e —. (6) dzein haz —; si haz — tu:

3. (III) θri%; θ:ed lesn.

de 'fudə haz "təldrən. "haz hi "θri: 'sänz? 'nou, hi haz "tu: 'sänz. 'tom end 'henri e hiz "sänz; de 'gə:lz e hiz "do:əz. de 'təldrən haz e 'madə "tu; dei e he 'təldrən. de 'gə:lz e "nct hə 'sänz. "hu: e he sänz? de 'fudə haz e "haus. "haz de 'fudə "tu: 'hauziz? 'nou, hi haz "wən 'haus. 'hi: en(d) de 'madər en(d) de 'təldrən 'liv in (h)iz 'haus.

de 'fudər iz "big, bət (bat*) 'henri iz "smə:l. iz de 'haus "veri 'big? 'nou, it iz "nct; it iz "nct e 'big 'haus, bət e 'smə:l 'haus.


* stroq fomz.
2. (1) wi liv in —. (2) de madér iz —, bet dzein —. (3) tom end meari e —. (4) de boiz e not —. (5) de fa:69 hæz —. (6) hiz tildren liv —. (7) henri iz not —, bet —. (8) hi hæz —.

4. (IV) fo; fo:0 lesn.

'twais 'tu: e "fo: (2×2=4).

"hau meni 'tildren hæz de 'fudë? hi hæz 'fo: not "cil hiz 'tildren e 'sænz. hau meni "sænz hæz hi? hau meni "hauziz hæz hi? hi hæz 'ounli "wan.

de 'pe:ren's (fudër end madë) 'læn dea 'tildren, en(d) dei 'læn dea 'pe:ren's. de 'pe:ren's 'wæk fo dea 'tildren. 'henri en 'dzein du "not (dount)'wæk; dei "plei in de 'haus er in de 'guðn. de 'guðn iz "not 'veri 'big.


"wat e ju 'duin 'tom? ai em "pleiiq wið "meari.
wið "hum iz hi 'pleiiq?

"a: ju 'pleiiq, 'boiz (gæ:la)?" 'nou, wi e "wæ:kìŋ.
"a: ju 'wæ:kìŋ in e "guðn?" 'nou, wi e "læ:nìŋ.
'tom iz æn "inglìf 'boi. 'meari æn 'dzein ær "inglìf 'gæ:la.
dei 'liv in "inglìendl.


(1) ëë 'tsaild 'livz in ëë 'haus. (2) ëë 'san hæz ëë 'mädë. (3) ai 'si: ën "inglif 'boi. (4) hi 'livz in "inglænd. (5) hi 'weaks ën 'pleiz ëë. (6) fi hæz ëë 'san. (7) aím 'we:kiñ in ëë 'ga:dn. (8) hi 'lavz hiz 'tsaild. (9) fi 'weaks wiö ëë 'do:te. (10) hi iz 'pleiiñ wiö hiz 'san.

5. (V) faiv; fifθ lesn.

'wot iz 'tu: plæs 'ðri: (2+3)?

hæz ëë 'fu:ðer ë "fifθ 'tsaild? 'nou, hi hæz 'ounli "fo: 'tsildrən. 'hu: iz hiz "fo:θ 'tsaild?

"hau meni 'hauziz ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ë ñ

\[1\] ë: ëæz.
'henri 'sez: "'dis iz mai "fu:de; end hi iz "jo: "fu:de "tu:, 'meəri. deəz æ "boi in de 'gudn; bæt 'boi iz mai "brædə "tom. mai 'ræərents æ "gud tə mi; deə æ 'gud tə "ju: tu:, a: deə 'not,1 'dζeɪn?"

"'jes, 'henri, aʊə 'ræərents æ "veri 'gud tu "ɔ:1 æv ʌs, ənd(ə) 'sou wi 'lʌv dəm "veri "mætʃ, 'dəʊnt wəi?"

"'jes, wi "dju:.*

"wət iz 'mæriz 'mædə duə? jı iz 'wə:kən in ə ɡudn. də: ju 'si: hə? "hʌ: iz 'wəθ hə?

du ju 'si: 'henriz dəg "dʒeɪk? "hənri dəzənt 'si: him; sou hi "aːks (h)iz 'sɪstə 'dʒeɪn əs "kwestʃən: "wəər iz mai 'dəg? du ju 'si: him?*

'dʒeɪn 'aːnsəz: 'jes, 'henri, ʝo 'dəg iz in ə ɡudn, bɪ'hæind ə 'trɪə. "dæt iz hər 'aːnsə te hɪz2 'kwestʃən.


1 or: ənt ə. 2 or: tu iz.
2. ig’zampl—wio “naunz: de ’mæn ’siz de ’dog.
   (1) de ’furde ’laav (h)iz ’tsildren. (2) de ’malde er iz ’wekiŋ
   in de ’ga:d’n. (3) ’dzein iz ’pleiiŋ wio ’meəri. (4) de
   ’boi ’siz de ’triiz. (5) de ’tri iz ”not bi’haind de ’haus.

3. (1) dzein sez: ai lav—peərənts, — brədz e(nd)
   — sistəz; ai lav — c:l, en — lav —.
   (2) dzein end meəri sei: — lav — brədz, en de lav—.

6. (VI) siks; sikstə lesn.

"wot e ’twais ’θri?:
   de ’peərənts en ’tsildren æ æ ’fæmili. ”hau meni ’c: 
   ëər in ðis ’fæmili? ëər æ ’siks; it æ æ ’fæmili æv ”siks.
   iz ’dzæk æ ”boi? ’nou, hi æ æ ”dog. hi iz ’not æ ’veri
   ”big ’dog. æ ”dog hæz ”fo: ’legz; æ ’boi hæz ”tu: ”legz.
   æn ”tu: ”ɑ:zn. wi ”wɔ:k wio æuə ’legz; de ’dog ’wɔ:ks
   wiə ’hiz.

“weər iz ’dzæk? hi æ ðaiŋ çn ðæ ’gru:z bi’haind
   ’dæt ’tri:. hi ”c:fn ’laiz ðæ. ænd ’weər iz ðæ ”’tri?: it
   æ ’ga:d’n. ðæt ’weər iz ðæ ”ga:d’n? ðæ ’ga:d’n æz ðæ
   de ’furde ’haus. de ’furde æz ’stændignon æ ðæ ’gru:z.

"wot iz ’dzæk ’duiŋ? hi æ ’i’tiŋ. ”wot ðæz æ ’dog
   ’i’t? hi ’i’ts ”biskits; ðei æ hiz ’fud. ’wot iz ”bis ’dog:
   ’i’tiŋ? hi æ ’i’tiŋ æ ”biskit. ”hu: givz (h)im ’fud?
   ”henri dæz ’dæt, bi’koz ’dzæk iz ”hiz ’dog. ”weər iz ðæ-
   fu:d? ëər æ ’fu:d æz ðæ ”haus.

1. (1) ”hau meni ’legz hæz æ ’mæn? (2) iz ðæ ’furde
   ”laiŋ çn ðæ ”gru:s? (3) ”hau meni ’tsildren æ æər æn.

2. 'dəː: e 'dog, ðæə 'a:rm, ðæə 'biskit. 

3. (1) 'hɛnri dæznt "sɪ: ðə 'dog, bɪ'kɔːz —. (2) 'dʒeiən 'a:nsæz ðə 'kwestʃən, bɪ'kɔːz —. (3) wɪ "lɑːv ðəu 'pɛə'ɾənts, bɪ'kɔːz —. (4) 'hɛnri gɪvz 'fuːd ðə 'dʒæk, bɪ'kɔːz —. 

4. (1) ðə 'ɡʊːdn iz — ðə 'haus. (2) ðə 'dog iz 'læiŋ — ðə 'ɡrɑːs. (3) 'tɒm iz 'pleiŋ — hɪz 'brɔːðə. (4) ðə 'pɛə'ɾənts 'wɔːk — ðəu 'tʃɪldrən. (5) ðəi æ 'wɛkiŋ—ðə 'ɡʊːdn. (6) ðə 'dog iz — ðə 'triː. (7) ðæər 'pɛə'ɾənts e veri 'ɡud — əs. (8) ðə 'fʌɪdər iz 'stændɪŋ — ðə 'ɡrɑːs. 

5. "wɒt prəpə'ziʃən ðæər in 'dɪs 'lɛsn? 

7. (VII) sevn: sevnəθ lesn. 

"wɒt iz 'wʌn plʌs 'tuː plʌs 'fɔː? æ 'wɪk hæz 'sevn 'deiz. 'siks æv ðæm æ "wɛkiŋ deiz (ɔ" wɪk'deiz). ðə 'fɛst 'dei æv ðə 'wɪk iz "sændi. wɪ 'duː nɔt "wɛːk ɔn ðæt 'dei; bæt wɪ 'wɛːk ɔn ði "lɔːð 'deiz. 

"dɪs 'boɪz 'nɛim iz "tɒm."dæt 'gɛːləz 'nɛim iz "dʒeiən; ñi iz 'kɔːld dʒeiən. "wɒt iz ðə 'nɛim æv ðə 'sɛknd dei æv ðə 'wɪk? it iz 'mændi. "wɒt iz ðə "θɛəd 'kɔːld? it iz
'ko:ld "tju:zdi. 'ðen wi hæv "wenzdi. 'tel mi ðe 'neimz øi "lðe 'deiz! ðei ø 'ðæzdi, 'fraidi æn(d) 'sætædi.

on "witʃ 'deiz du ju 'wә:k?


"wen du ju 'gou tә 'sku:l? wi 'gou tә 'sku:l in ø ø "mәni%. dз ø 'henri 'gou tә 'sku:l? 'nou, 'henri 'pleiz wið (h)iz 'sista ønd wið (h)iz'dag 'dәæk; øt hiz 'braðe "tom 'gouz tә 'sku:l. ðei "øl 'plei in øi 'u:fe'nu:n.

1. (1) 'tel mi ø ø 'neim øv ø ø "ðәd 'dei øv ø ø 'wi:k.
(2) 'witʃ iz ø ø "hifθ? (3) 'witʃ iz ø ø "seknd? (4) "wen du ju 'wә:k? (5) "weә du ju 'gou in ø ø 'mәni%; (6) "wәt iz ø ø 'pәt øv ø ø 'wisk? (7) øn 'witʃ 'dei du wi "not 'wә:k? (8) "hu: iz 'i:tiŋ ø ø 'biskit? (9) wәt iz hiz 'neim?

2. igzәmpl — 7 : sevn, ø ø sevnθ.
6, 3, 5, 1, 4, 2.

3. 'sәndi iz ø ø "fә:st dei øv ø ø 'wi:k; 'mәndi iz —;
ets. (= et 'setә).
8. (VIII) eit; eitθ lesn.

"wot æ 'twais 'tu:? en 'twais 'fo:? "weər a: wi? wi æ in æ 'ru:m. "dis 'ru:m hæz 'fo: 'wɔ:zl æn 'fo: 'kɔ:nez. ðæər æ "piktsæz æn ðæ 'wɔ:zl. 'tel mi "hau meni 'piktsæz ðæə æ. in 'wɔn 'wɔ:zl ðæər iz æ "do:. "hau meni 'kɔ:nez hæz æ 'do:? wi 'gou inte ðæ 'ru:m bai ðæ "do:. wi 'oup æ ðæ 'do:. ðen ðæ ðæ'r iz "oupæ. "sæm1 'ru:ma(h)æv "mæ: dæn2 "wæn æ 'do:.


1. (1) "hau meni 'kɔ:nez hæz æ 'windou? (2) "weə du wi 'si: 'piktsæz? (3) 'tel mi "hau meni 'windouz ðæə ær æn ðis 'ru:ma. (4) iz ðæ ðæ'r 'ouæ? (5) "wot 'kæmz

1 wïk fɔ:mz: sæm, sm. 2 strɔŋ fɔ:m: ðæn.
in 'rum: de 'windouz? (6) "wen de 'san 'jain? (7) 'rum: "wot du wi 'gou intu 'rum? (8) de 'san 'giv "les 'lait de 'rum? (9) hæv wi "nou 'ee wen de 'do: iz 'fæt? (10) a: de 'nou 'pikt’æz in jo 'haus? (11) "wee du wi 'si: 'several 'windouz? (12) 'tel mi "wee deər a sm 'tri:z. (13) a: "les deə eit 'boiz (gæ:lz) 'læniŋ 'ingliʃ? (14) 'wai deə "henri 'giv 'biskits te 'dzæk? (15) 'wai deə 'dζεɪŋ 'læn 'he "madə? (16) de 'san 'giv a "matf 'lait? 

2. igzæmpl — 'rum: de 'rum iz 'paut aev de "haus. (1) wə:l; (2) məniŋ; (3) də; (4) dei. 

3. igzæmpl — de 'boi iz — de 'gudn: de 'boi iz in de 'gudn. (1) de 'gudn iz — de 'haus. (2) di 'ee 'kæmz — de 'windouz — de 'rum. (3) de 'mun 'jainz — 'nait. (4) 'pikt’æz e — de — 'wə:l. (5) 'dæt 'dɔ:z iz — de 'tri:. (6) aua 'pəərənts a gud — as. (7) 'wi 'gou — de 'rum — de 'də:. (8) de 'san 'givz aə 'lait — 'dei. 

9. (IX) nain; nainə lesn. 

jo 'grænsuðe "veri 'ould? (20) 'hu: iz 'kwait "smə:l?
(21) "huz 'fæmili iz in də 'plɪktʃə? (22) 'hu iz en
"ould 'mæn? (23) a: ju 'jʌŋ or 'ould? (24) iz 'nain
"mɔr c "les dən 'sevn? (25) "wɔt iz 'θrı: pləs 'faiv?

2. 'tom iz də 'sən əv 'miste "dʒon 'robinsən, ðə—əv
miste "wiljəm 'robinsən, ðə — əv 'mɪstə "ə:θə 'robins-
son, ðə — əv 'i:ðiθ 'robinsən. hiz 'sɪstər iz də — əv
'miste "dʒon 'robinsən, ets.

3. ðə 'sən givz 'lait; 'sou dəz ðə 'mʌn.
(1) 'tom hæz ðə bræðə; 'sou —. (2) 'henri 'pleiz in
di 'ɔ:ftə'nʌm; 'sou —. (3) 'dʒiinz iz ðə 'ɡeɪl; 'sou —.
(4) ðə 'dɔɡ hæz 'legz; 'sou —. (5) 'meəri 'ləvz ðə
'mʌðə; 'sou —. (6) ði əm 'le:nɪŋ 'ɪŋglɪʃ; 'sou —.

4. ɪɡzəmpl — ði 'pleiz: ði 'dæz nɔt 'plei.
(1) ði əm 'kɔuld 'wiljəm. (2) hi iz 'wə:kɪŋ in ðə
'ɡʊd. (3) ðə 'sən iz 'ʃeɪnɪŋ. (4) wi 'ləv dəm. (5) ði
ə 'kwait 'smə:l. (6) ði 'laɪvz ðəə.

5. 'təl mi wɔt rɪˈleɪʃən ju hæv.

sɛk ɐ ɾʊt:

10. (X) ten; tenə lesn.

'hənriζ 'dɔɡ "dʒæk hæz "fə: 'legz. 'hənri hæz "tu;
ət hi 'ɔlsoʊ hæz 'tu: "ʌmz. 'dʒæk hæz "nəʊ 'ʌmz.
'hənri hæz 'tu: "hændz; ənd ən 'ɪtʃ 'hænd ə 'fəɪv
"fɪgəz. 'hau meni hæz hi ən "bouθ 'hændz?
wi 'ɔfən 'juz əʊə 'hændz; ði ə 'veri 'ju:stə. wi 'juz
dəm 'wɛn wi 'ræt. 'wɔt du wi 'ɔlsoʊ juz fə 'rætɪŋ?
wi 'juz e pen and 'ink, c wi 'rait wiə e ('led) 'pensl. wi 'hould de 'pen wiə a e 'fingaz.

wen deə iz "ink on a e 'fingaz, dei e "dət̩i, en(d) wi "wof dem. wi 'juz "wortər en "so up e 'wofin a e 'hændz. dei dei e a ort "dət̩i, bət "klin.

wi "rait in a e 'kopibuks, wi "rid 'buks. wi 'hould dem in a e 'hændz, c dei 'lai on de 'desk. a: deə "meni 'desks in bis 'ru:m? 'mə: deə 'ten?

wi e 'ort "laiin 'nau, wi e 'sitiq. on "wot du ju 'sit? wi 'sit on e "benʃ; end 'soou dəz 'tom, wen hi iz et 'skul. deə a e 'fund 'lai on e 'desk? 'nou, it iz on e "teibl, en(d) wi 'sit on 'tʃeəz, wen wi 'iːt a e 'fund. 'bis 'teibl hæz "foː "legz? 'soou hæv "dəuz 'tʃeəz.

1. (1) "wot du wi 'riːd? (2) "weə du 'biːz 'ɔːfn 'lai? (3) 'wot du wi "hould dem wiə? (4) "wot du wi 'du: wen a e 'hændz e "dət̩i? (5) "huː 'wofiz 'dʒeək? (6) iz deə e "teibl in bis 'ruːm? (7) "wot e ju 'sitiq on 'nau? (8) 'wot du ju 'sit on, wen ju eə 'iːtiŋ? (9) 'hau men, 'legz hæz e 'tʃeə? (10) 'aː 'ort jə 'hændz "laiin on de 'desk? (11) "wot du ju 'juz fə 'raitiq? (12) iz deə sem "ink on de 'desk? (13) "hau 'meni 'fingaz hæv ju on 'bouθ 'hændz? (14) aː.tomz 'fingaz 'vəri 'ɔːfn "dət̩i? (15) "huːz 'hændz e 'kwait 'klin? (16) "hau meni 'taimz 'ɔːriː iz "nain? (17) wiə "wits pɔːt eə jə 'hænd du ju 'hould de 'pen? (18) wiə "huːm du ju 'ɔːfn 'plei?

2. 'drəʊ: e "hænd, e "tʃeə, e "teibl, e "benʃ.
3. 'giv ði "opæzits: (1) dæ:ti, (2) jæ, (3) big, (4) ould, (5) klin, (6) mo:, (7) oupn, (8) kwestjæn, (9) smæl, (10) jæt, (11) les, (12) an:se.

   (1) sit, (2) lai, (3) kam, (4) gou, (5) liv, (6) wæʃ.

5. 'ten iz 'wan ænd 'nain, 'tu: ænd —, 'θri: ænd —, ets.

   2, 6, 9, 5, 8, 1, 3.

11. (XI) i'levn; i'levnθ lesn.

   "hu: 'ku:kz ðæ 'mi:lz fɔr æs? ðæ "kuk dæz 'dæt in ðæ 'kitʃɪn. ðæər iz æ 'bɪŋ "fæɪər in ðæ 'kitʃɪn.

   ðæər iz æ "fæɪər in ðæ 'dæniŋrum "tu:, bikəz ðæ 'wɛdər iz "kould. "winter iz kæmɪŋ. ðæ 'deɪz æ "ʃɔt in 'wɪntə, æn ðæ 'næɪts æ "læŋ. ðæ "fæ:st 'sɪzn æn ðæ jær iz "sprɪŋ; æn ðæ 'nekst iz "sæmæ. in 'sæmæ ðæ 'wɛdər iz "hɔt, æn(d) wi hæv "nou 'fæɪər in ðæ 'dæniŋrum. ðæt ðæər iz "ɔ:lwez æ 'fæɪər in ðæ "kitʃɪn, bi'kəz wi hæv 'hɔt 'mi:lz in 'sæmær æn(d) 'wɪntə.

   æ: ðæər 'ounli "θri: 'sɪznz? 'nou, ðæər iz "wan "mo:; it iz "ɔ:tæm.
1. (1) 'wot iz ðe "feːst 'miːl 'kɔːld? (2) "wen du wi hæv 'sæpa? (3) 'hau 'meni "sizn z ðe ɢeər in ðe 'jeː? (4) 'hu: iz "ɔːlwez ðe 'kɪtʃɪn? (5) 'weər iz ðit 'cːfn "veri 'hɒt? (6) "wen ðe 'deɪz 'kwɛlt 'foːt? (7) "huz "aːzm ð ɪ ˈlɒŋ? (8) wið "huːm du ju 'sɪt ət 'teɪbl? (9) 'wɛɪ iz ðeər 'ɔːlwez ðe 'fəɪər in ðe "kɪtʃɪn? (10) du ju hæv 'dɪnər in ðe "skuːlrum? (11) ði 'fɪŋgəz "lɔŋ ð "fɔːt? 'tel mi (12) ðe "pɔːts əv ðe "deɪ; (13) ðe "sizn z əv ð ɪ ˈjɛː; (14) ðe "deɪz əv ðe "wɪsk. (15) "hu: iz ði ðe 'nɛkst 'rʊm? (16) iz ðe 'fəɪər in ðe "kɔːnər əv əʊ ə 'rʊm? 2. igzaːmpl—plʊərəl: ðe deɪz ð ɪ ˈlɒŋ. singjʊələ: ð ɪ ˈdæi iz ð ɪ ˈlɒŋ. (1) ð ɪ ˈgʊt ðe tə 'ðiːz 'ɡuːdnz. (2) ð ɪ ˈwɔːf ðee 'hændz. (3) wi 'juz 'ðiːz penz ðə 'rɛɪtɪŋ. (4) ðouz 'tʃɪldrən ð ə 'læ:nɪŋ "ɪŋglɪʃ. (5) wi ə 'pleɪniŋ wið "ðouz 'boɪz. (6) ð ɪ ˈdjuː not 'dæin "hɪə. (7) 'ðiːz 'dɔːtɛz 'kʊk ə ðə ðee 'fʊːðəz. 3. 'gɪv ði "ɔpɛzɪts əv: (1) ɻɒŋ, (2) hɒt, (3) lɛɪ, (4) mənɪŋ, (5) deɪ, (6) bɪg, (7) kliːm. 12. (XII) twelv; twelfθ lesn. 'twelv (ə ˈdæzn) iz ð'ɔriː: 'tæɪmz 'fɔː. 'twɛɪz 'twelv ə 'twɛntɪ'fɔː; (24, XXIV); 'ðæt iz 'ɔːlsəʊ 'fɔː tæɪmz 'sɪks. 'twelv iz ðə 'hɒʃ əv 'twɛntɪ'fɔː; ðə(d) 'sɪks iz ə 'kɒrətər əv it. ðə 'deɪ hæz 'twɛɪs 'twelv "auəz.
"fəːst 'auər əv 'ɔːl iz in ə "midl əv ə "nait. ə "sʌn dəz ən 'fəin θru: aʊə 'windouz "ðen; hæt ə "num 'sʌmtaɪmz givz 'lait, wen it iz ən bi'haind ə "klundz. æt "dæt 'auə ə 'sliːpɪŋ in 'bed.

wi 'weɪk 'ɑːp in ə' mənɪŋ æt "sevn ə'klok (æt 'sevn 'ei 'em). ə 'klok 'telz əs ə "taim. hæv 'brepkɛst æt "eɪt, æn(d) wi 'sɪt æt ə 'tɛɪbl fi 'hɔːf en 'əʊə, frəm "eɪt til "hɔːf 'pʌst "eɪt, æt ə "kwɔtə te nain wi 'gau te 'skʊːl. æt "nain əklok wi ə 'ðiə, ænd 'ðen wi 'wɜːk ə fi 'ərɪ: 'auəz til "nʌn. "ɑːfte 'skʊːl wi 'gou 'həʊm æn 'dain æt "hɔːf 'pəs(t) "twelv.

ɪn ði "ɑːfte"nʌn wi 'plei in ðə 'ɡaːdn, if wi hæv 'nəʊ 'wɜːk ænd if ðə 'sʌn iz 'fəinɪŋ. if wi hæv "wɜːk, wi 'duː 'dæt "fəːst. æt "fɔɪv əklok wi 'driŋk æ kæp æv 'tiː, ænd 'ɪt sm bred n 'bæte. æt "sævn ("pi: 'əm, ɪn ði 'ɪvniŋ) wi hæv aʊə 'sɑːpə, æn(d) 'nət 'lɒː ðə "ɑːfte "dæt wi 'gou te 'bed. bai "nain əklok æt 'nait wi æ "ɔːl æ 'sliːp; bæt wi æ 'kwɔɪt æ 'weɪk 'lɒː bɪfɔ: "nain 'ei 'em.

1. 'wɒt iz (1) æ "hɔːf æv 'twelv? (2) æ "kwɔtər æv eɪt? 'hau 'meni "auəz æ: ðeər (3) æ ðeɪ? (4) æ
ha:f a 'dei? (5) 'wen du ju 'it jo 'brekfast? (6) "wot du ju 'drink at 'faiw aklok? (7) "wen du ju 'gou te 'bed? (8) "hau 'lɒg du ju 'slip? (9) ðəz ðə 'san"fain wen ju ðə ə'slip? (10) du ju 'samtaimz 'wɜ:k in ði


2. 'dɑ:s: ðə "əklɔk, ə "kær,, ðə "klɔud, ə "bed.

3. 'ɔpəzɪts: (1 ə'weik; (2) lɔŋ; (3) jəŋ; (4) klin; (5) ðə wɜ:k; (6) ə:nse; (7) kould; (8) ə'slip; (9) fət; (10) hət.

4. 5 + 3 = 8; 3 × 3 = 9; 9 + 2 = 11; 2 × 6 = 12; 7 + 4 = 11; 3 × 4 = 12.

5. igzəmpl—9,45 'ei 'em: ə 'kwo:tə te 'ten in ðə ə'mɔ:nɪŋ.

(1) 3.30 'ei 'em; (2) 8.15 'pi: 'em; (3) 7.45 'pi: 'em; (4) 1.45 'ei 'em; (5) 11.15 'pi: 'em; (6) 5.45 'ei 'em.

13. (XIII).

'ðeə'ti:n iz ðə 'næmbə; ðə "nekst 'næmbər iz 'fɔ'ti:n (14, XIV), ðən kam 'fif'ti:n (15, XV), 'siks'ti:n (16,
XVI), 'sevn'ti:m (17, XVII), 'ei'ti:m (18, XVIII), ən(d) 'nain'ti:m (19. XIX).
'twais 'ten ə "twenti; 'əd 'ten ə 'twenti ən(d) ju həv "θə:ti (30, XXX); 'ten 'mə:, ən(d) ju həv "fə:ti (40, XL). 'faiv 'tenz ə "fifti (50, L); 'θri: taimz 'twenti ə 'siksti (60, LX); 'twais 'θə:ti'faiv ə "sevnti (70, LXX); 'əd 'ten, ən(d) ju həv "eiti (80, LXXX); 'θə:n 'ka:nz "nainti (90, XC); ən(d) 'twais 'fifti ər ə "θændrəd (100, C).

"kaunt frem 10 ə 25. 10, 25 ə 'fiɡəz.
θər ə 'siksti "minits in ən 'auə. "hau 'meni in 'ho:f ən auə?
wən it iz "θə:ti 'minits 'pəːst "θri:, wi 'sei: it iz "ho:f 'pəːst "θri:.
'tel mi ə "taim.
'tel mi ə "deit.
it iz de 'fɒst, 'θɛ:ti:nθ, 'twentiiθ, 'twenti'fɒst, 'twenti-'eitθ av de 'mʌŋθ.

"hau meni "mʌŋθs a: deə? deər e "twelv.

de 'fɒst 'hɔf av de 'jei:

de "fɒst 'mʌŋθ av de 'ʃeər iz "dʒænjʊəri; deŋ de "snau iz en de 'grɑun. it 'kʌvəz de 'grɑun and 'ɔl iz 'wɔːt. in 'fbruərɪ wі 'sæmtɛm hæv 'mɑtʃ "rɛin; 'ɪt 'kʌm frəm de "kludz. "dɪs 'mʌŋθ hæz 'ounli 'twenti 'eɪt 'dɪz, ik'sɛpt in "lɪpjaː; 'deŋ it hæz "wʌn "mɔː. de "nɛkst 'mʌŋθ iz mɑtʃ; wі 'nau 'sɪ: sm "flauəz, ən(d) wі 'sɛi: ""spriŋ iz 'kæmiŋ!" de 'dɪz e "les "ʃɔt ən(d) de 'ʃʌn iz nɔt "hɔt.

in "ɛɪprɪl ðeər iz 'nɔu 'snau. ðe 'ðeːdʒ'sɪŋ in ðeˌgrɪːn "trɪːz, ən(d) wі 'gou fə 'lɔŋ 'wɜːks. "mei iz e "lʌvli mʌŋθ; it iz "wɔːm 'nau 'aut əv 'doːz, end in ðe 'mɪd

əv ðe 'dɛi ìt iz 'sæmtɛmz 'kwɔɪt "hɔt. "ðən wi 'ɔʊrnu ðe 'dɔːz en 'wɪndouz en ði 'ɛə 'kʌmz intə ðe 'rʌmz ən ðə i ə "kʌl. in "dʒuːn ðə 'rʌʊziz ə 'bluːmɪŋ in ðə 'ɡudn, end at ði 'end ãv ðə 'mʌŋθ 'tʃəriz ã 'rɛɪp. 'wɔt iz ðə 'kʌlər ãə ã 'rɛɪp 'tʃəri?" it iz 'rɛd ə 'blæk. ðe tʃəri iz ðə 'frʊt ãə ðə 'tʃərɪtrιː.
'dæt iz ði 'end ði ðe "fæ:st 'hauz ði ðe 'jæ:
'prəvəe:b: 'nou 'rouz wɪdəut ð e 'θʊn.

1. 'hau 'meni "deiz ðeər (1) in "dzænjuəri?
   (2) in "dzə:n? (3) 'wɪts ði ðe "fə:θ 'mænθ? (4) iz it
   'veri "kould ðe:n? (5) ði ðe 'deiz 'kwait "ʃə:t? (6) dəz
   it "ɔ:lwez 'reɪn in 'fɛbruəri? (7) 'hau 'meni "deiz hæz
   ðis ðe "mænθ in "li:p'jæː? (8) "wɛn iz ðe 'ɡrænd
   'wɛit? (9) in "wɪts ðe "mænθ du ðe 'rouzζ ð 'bluːm? (10)
   "wɔt iz ði ðe "kælər æ 'rɛip 'tʃəriz? (11) "wɔt iz ðeər
   'kælə wɛn ðei ðe "nɔt 'rɛip? (12) ðe "wɔt 'tɹi: ði ðe
   ðe 'fruːt? (13) du: ju 'sæmtæmz 'ɪːt 'tʃəriz? (14) "wɛn
   du ju 'gou ðe ˈlɔŋ 'wɜːks? (15) "wai du wi 'ɔuŋ ðe
   'dəz wɛn it iz 'wɔm? (16) "hau meni 'mɪnɪts ði ðeər
   in e "kwɔtər æn æn "auə? (17) "wɛn du ju 'pľəi 'aʊt
   æv 'dəz?

2. 'dɾʊ: æ "bæd, æ "tʃəri, æ "rouz.

3. it iz ði'levn 'ei 'em, 'wɔt iz ðe 'tæm (1) in æ
   "kwɔtər æn æn "auə? (2) in "40 "mɪnɪts? (3) in æn
   "auə ænd æ 'hʌlf? (4) in "100 "mɪnɪts? (5) in "tju:
   "auəz æn "θri: "kwɔtəz? (6) in "twɛlβ "auəz?
4. it iz de 'twanti'seknd ev 'dzænjuəri, 'wot iz de 'deit (1) in æ "wi:k? (2) in "9"deiz? (3) in æ "mænə? (4) in æ "kwə:tər æv æ "je:?

5. 'æd 12 τə 15, 27, 39, 45, 82, 67.

6. 3×7 = 21, 6×9 = 54, 7×7 = 49, 8×11 = 88, 4×15 = 60, 5×13 = 65.

14. de 'seknd 'haːf æv de 'je:].

de "fæst 'mænə æv de 'sæmər iz dzuːlai. de 'hɪt iz 'veri 'greit in ðis 'mænə, de "kɔ:n iz 'nou 'lɒŋə "grɪn; it iz 'jələʊ 'nɔː. in de "nɛkst 'mænə, in 'ɔːɡəst, it bi'kæmz 'kwɔːt rai.p. in sep"tembə ðeər iz "les 'hɪt ðən in 'ɔːɡəst; ðet it iz 'stɪl "wɔːm. meni 'fruːts "raɪp nəʊ; ði 'æpl ən ði 'æpltrɪː; ðe 'pɜːər ən ðe 'pɜːətrɪː, ænd ðə 'pʌm ən ðə 'pʌmtrɪː, in ðe 'sprɪn'tæim "blɔsəmz 'kævə ðiːz 'trɪːz; ðen ðei æ "lævli.

de 'wədə bikæmz 'kouldər in æk"təuba, ænd in de 'mɪəni əʊər iz 'ʃiːn æ "mɪst æv æ "fɔɡ. in no"vembər æn di"sembe æt iz 'stɪl "kɔʊldə, æn(d) "snou 'sæmtəɪm "fɔːl æn de 'gраʊnd, bɪfɔ; de 'je: 'kæmz tu æn "end. ðen wi ðrəʊu 'snəʊbɔːlz. ñf de 'wɛdər iz 'nɒt "kould, de 'snou "mɛltz suːn əftə 'fɔːlɪŋ, it bikæmz "wɔːtə. ðet if it iz "veri 'kould æn(d) de 'snou "dæz nɔt 'melt, ðen wi 'sɛi: "it iz "friːziŋ!"

wen de 'wɔːtə 'friːziŋ, it bi'kæmz "əɪs. wen ði 'əɪs iz 'kwɔːt "ðɪk, rɪ 'wɔːk ə 'skeɪt æn it wiː ãʊə 'frendz. ñf ju 'wɔːk ə 'skeɪt æn "θɪn 'əɪs, ju 'fɔːl ɪntə ðə 'wɔːtə ænd bi'kæm 'wɛt æn 'kould. wen ði 'əɪs 'mɛltz, it bikæmz 'θɪnər æn 'θɪnə.
"wen iz 'krismæs 'dei? it iz on de "twenti"thæ di" semba.

"wen iz 'nuu: jæz 'dei? it iz on de "fæst æv "dzæn-


1. (1) iz de 'weðæ 'kouldæ in "samær æ in "wintæ?
(2) 'wen æ de 'deiz 'læŋæ? (3) "wot 'cifæ 'fælæ fræn
de 'klæðæ in 'dzænjuæri? (4) "wot deæ it 'kævæ? (5)
"wot 'frætæ 'raipæ in ði 'cæmæ? (6) "wen iz it 'stil
"wɔm? (7) "wen iz it nou 'læŋæ 'wɔm? (8) iz 'mæter
"æθæ 'roðinsæn 'stil 'jæŋ? 'nou, hi iz 'nou 'læŋæ 'jæŋ;
hi iz 'kwæit "ould. (9) iz "dzieæn nou 'læŋæ 'jæŋ? 'jes,
ji iz 'stil 'jæŋ; ji iz 'kwæit æ 'tsæilæ. (10) "wen du
ju bi'kæm 'wet? (11) "wen deæ de 'weðæ bi'kæm 'kould?
hæv ju (12) æn "eldæ "bræðæ? (13) æ 'jæŋæ "sætæ?
(14) "wen æ: deæ 'meni 'blæsmæ æn deæ 'tæri'tæri?: (15)
"wen iz it 'lavli in de 'gu:dn? (16) "wen du wi 'it
'raip 'pæez? (17) "wot iz de æ 'kvææ æn de æ 'kæn bi'fæx:
it iz 'raip? (18) "wot deæ ði 'ais bi'kæm wen it 'melts?
(19) "wot deæ de æ 'wɔtæ bi'kæm wen it 'fræizæ? (20)
"wen du ju 'goæ fe 'læŋ 'wɔks wið jo 'frendz?

2. 'dææ æ "pææ, æ "bɔl.

3. igzæmpl—ould: "ðis boi iz 'ouldæ ðæn "ðæt boi.
(1) kould, (2) ðin, (3) læŋ, (4) ðik, (5) jæŋ.
4. (1) 'tel mi ðə 'neimz ðə sm "triːz.  
(2) "wot riːlɪəʃn hæv ju?  
(3) "wot du ju 'siː in ðə 'skjuːlrum?  

15. 'triːz end 'flauəz.

"hau e ðə 'liːvz in 'spriŋ? in 'spriŋ ðei ðə "grɪm, ðət in 'cːəm ðə 'liːvz ðə'n meni 'triːz "tʃeɪŋz "kælə; ðei bikam "red ðən(d) "braun. ðən ðə 'wudz æ 'veri "bjʊtɪfɪl; ðət 'ounli ðər æ "ʃɔt 'tæm. 'sʌm ðə "strɔŋ "wind kæmz, æn 'blouz əðən ðə 'liːvz. ðən 'wʌn 'lɪːf æftər æ'nʌðə 'fɔːlz frəm də brənjiz tə ðə 'graund. wi 'nou 'lɒŋə'siː ðə 'gраund, bikəz ðəər æ 'sou 'meni 'liːvz. 'diz 'liːvz æ "ded. "də 'triːz, hau'ɛvə, æ 'grɪm "ɔːl ðrə: ðə 'jəː; ðei ær "evəgrɪm. ðei hæv ðə 'seɪm kælər "ɔːlwez, ik'sept wen ðə 'snoʊ 'kævəz ðəm. "wot iz ðə 'kælə 'ðən?  
'flauəz hæv "meni 'kæləz; "səm 'grɔʊn in ðə 'ɡrɑːnd æn meik it 'bjʊtɪfɪl, "dəəz ær ðən 'wudz æn ðə 'mɛdəuz əməl ðə 'ɡrʌs. wɔt iz 'mɔː 'bjʊtɪfɪl ðən æ 'rəʊz? 'səmtaɪmz wen ðə 'wɛðə 'grɔʊz 'hɔtər en 'hɔtə, ænd ðəər iz 'nou 'reɪn, flauəz bikam "wɪk æn "dæi. wi 'gɪv "wɔːtə tə ðə 'flauəz æn aʊə 'ɡrɑːnd; wi 'wɔːtə ðəm æn ði 'lɪvniŋ, wen ðə 'sʌn dæz nɔt 'ʃain. ðən ðei 'lɪv æ 'lɒŋ 'tæm ən(d) ðei meik æs "hæpi, wen wi 'sɪ: ðə 'bjʊtɪfɪl 'kæləz. wi æ 'stɪl "hæpiə, hau'ɛvə, wen wi 'gɪv ðəm tu æ 'frend. 'frendz æn flauəz æn 'buks gɪv æs greɪt 'hæpiˈnɪs.  

1. (1) "wən du ðə 'liːvz 'tʃeɪŋz 'kælə? (2) "wən æ ðə 'triːz 'stɪl 'bjʊtɪfɪl? (3) "wot meɪks ðə 'liːvz 'fɔːl?

2. 'driç ðæ 'bru:nj ðev ðæ "triz, ðiò "livz.

3. 'wot iz ðæ kàler (1) ðev ðæ "raip "tseri? (2) ðev ðæ 'ded "li:ç? (3) ðev ñ ñ "hoñriç "dog? (4) ðev ðæ "medouz ñ "sprig? (5) ðev ðæ "kù:m ñ ñ "gà:st? (6) ðev ðæ "snou?

4. 'tel mi ðæ 'pûts (1) ðev ðæ "triz; (2) ðev ðæ "jæ; ñ ñ ñ ñ "auæ; (4) ðev ðæ "hauæ.

5. igzú: mpl—kould, kouldæ.

(1) stron, —; (2) ould, —; (3) ʃɔ:t, —; (4) jãp, —; (5) ðin, —; (6) greit, —; (7) hæpi, —; (8) bju:tìfìl, —; (9) ðæ:ì, —; (10) hòt, —; (11) jùsìfì, —; (12) ðàvì, —.

fa:st inglíš buk


16. ju:uʃfl θiŋz.

'triːz æ 'Juːʃf. wi 'iːt ðə ə 'fruːt, ən(ð) wi 'juz ðə 'wud fə 'meikin meni θiŋz; fə 'teɪblz ən 'tʃeːz, fə 'desks ən 'benʃiz ən (d) 'sou ən (it'setw). 'ɔ:l ðiːz æ 'meid ðən "wud.

ðiš "blækbɔ:d iz æ 'wudn 'bɔ:d, wiʧ iz 'peintid "blæk. ai 'djuː not 'ræt ən it wið æ "pen cr æ "led "pensl; ai juz ðiːz wen ai 'ræt ən "wait "peɪpə, bat ðiš bɔ:d iz "blæk, ən(ð) sou ai juz "wait "tʃə:k.

fə "kliːniŋ ðiʃ 'bɔ:d ai hæv æ "dæstə, wiʧ 'sum bikæmz "dæsti wið ðə 'dæst ðən ðə 'tʃə:k. samtaimz ðə 'tʃə:k 'fɔːlːz ən mai "kout. ai 'djuː not 'klɪn mai ðə 'kout wið ðə "dæstə; if ai 'djuː 'dæt, it bikæmz "stil ðə "dæsti. 'noʊ, ai 'klɪn it wið æ "braʃ. wen ðə 'kout iz ðəu 'bræft, it iz 'kwait 'klɪn.

ðə 'ruːm iz 'ɔːlsou 'kliːnd wið æ 'braʃ, bat 'dæt iz ðət ðə "seim 'braʃ. ðə 'meid, hu 'kliːn ðə 'ruːm, juz-iz æ bɪg 'braʃ, æ "bruːm. æ ðeə 'eni "lɑː θə 'braʃiz? ʼjes, ðeə ær "lɑː kaindz ðən 'braʃiz. ai 'juz æ "tuːθbraʃ feθ 'kliːniŋ mai "tiː. ai 'klɪn ðəm 'twais æ 'dei, in ðə 'mɔːniŋ ænd in ði 'iːvniŋ. ai 'ɔːlsou hæv æ "hæəbraʃ wið wiʧ ai 'braʃ mai "həər. ðə 'həər æn ðə 'hed iz ðə æ "lait), æ "dɔːk, æd 'samtaimz 'kwait "blæk.
1. (1) "hau du ju 'klim jo 'kout? (2) "wot du ju 'juz fə 'kliniŋ jo 'tiː? (3) "hau 'ɔːfə du ju 'brəf jo 'həə? (4) "huː 'juziz ə 'brum? (5) "wot du ai 'rait on əə 'bəːd wɪd? (6) "wot du ju 'rait on wɪd jo 'pɛn? (7) "wot iz 'meid əv 'wud? (8) "wen iz əə 'graund 'ɔːfə 'kəvəd wɪd 'snəʊ? (9) "huz 'bukz ə 'kwaiːt 'klin? (10) 'tel mi "wot 'θiŋz ə 'laiŋ on jo 'desk. (11) iz əə 'pensl wɪtʃ ju 'juz "bɪg ə "smaːl? (12) iz jo 'pɛn əməɲ 'sevərl 'penslz? (13) hæv ju 'eni "ʌðə 'pɛnz? (14) aːr 'eni "bukz 'laiŋ on jo 'desk? (15) "huz 'kout iz 'kəvəd wɪd 'tʃək? (16) "wɛə du 'meni 'trɪːz 'ɡrəʊ? (17) in 'wɪtʃ 'sɪzn du əə liːvz əv 'meni 'trɪːz 'dæ? (18) aː ə əər 'eni 'trɪːz huz 'liːvz ər "ɔːlwez "griːn? (19) iz əər 'eni "peɪpə 'laiŋ on jo 'desk? (20) "wot iz ə blækəd?

2. 'drəː ə "kout, ə "brum, ə tuːθbrəʃ.

3. 'tel mi 'sevərl 'kændz (1) ev "'brəʃiz; (2) ev 'ruːmz; (3) ev riːˈliːnz.

4. 'meik 'sentnsiz wɪd (1) ərəː; (2) bɛi; (3) ərən; (4) frəm; (5) tɪl; (6) əməɲ.

5. 'əsk 'kwɛstʃən wɪd (1) wɛiʔ? (2) wɛnʔ? (3) wɛəʔ? (4) huzʔ? (5) wɪtʃʔ? (6) hʊmʔ?

6. igzəmpl—brəðə, əʊldː mai 'brəðər iz 'nɒt 'əʊld, hi iz 'jæŋ.

(1) dəɡ, jæŋ. (2) hænds, klin. (3) windəu, oupn. (4) fəːdə, əʊldə. (5) pensl, ʃɔːt. (6) wɔtə, kould. (7) dʒiːn, əʊləp. (8) hɛnri, mæn.

Ripman-Clanman. First English Book.
7. it iz de '190 eV 'mei. 'wot; iz de 'deit (1) in "3 "deiz? (2) in e "wi:k? (3) in "12 "deiz? (4) in e "manθ (5) in "siks "wi:ks?

8 'æd 11 te 9, 23, 3, 48, 2, 64, 4, 77, 88.

17. de 'feis.

de 'heər on de 'hed 'samtaimz 'feingiz 'klae, wen e 'mæn bikamz 'ould; it wæz1 "braun c "blæk, 'wæns (et 'wan 'taim), 'nau it iz "wait, laik de 'snou on de 'hed eV e 'mauntin, hi hæd2 "θik 'heə 'wæns, nau it iz 'θin. de 'heə iz on de 'hed; de "forid 'iz bæt part av de 'feis witf iz bi'ni:θ de "heə. "wæər iz jo 'forid? 'put jo 'hænd on jo 'forid.

wi 'si: wið auər "aiz; deɪ ə "blæk, "braun, "grei c "blu:. wi hæv ə "rait 'ai eNd ə "left "ai. wen wi eN 'ʌn'hepi. de "tiez 'samtaiəs 'kæm inu auər 'aiz; wi "krai. wen wi eə 'slip:, auer 'aiz ə "jæt. hæv ju "gud 'aiz? 'jes, ai kn3 'si: "wel; bæt ai hæv ə 'frend hu "kænət 'si; hi iz 'kwait "blaind. it meiks mi 'ʌn- 'hæpi te 'si: ə "blaind 'mæn.

wi 'i:t ən(d) spik wið auə "mauθ.

witf 'pɔ:t eV de 'mauθ du ai 'juz wen ai 'sei "pi:"? ju 'juz "bouθ "lips, eNd wen ai 'sei "ef"? 'ðen ju 'juz de lower "lip eNd ði "ʌrə "ti:θ.

wen ai 'spik, ju "kn "hiə wot ai 'sei, ju 'hiə mai "wædz. ju 'juz ʃaɾ "iəz fə 'hierin. ju 'kænət 'hiə

1 strɔŋ fɔm: wɔz. 2 wi:k fɔm: hæd, æd, d. 3 strɔŋ fɔm: kæn.
2. "big feis on 'peipæ, and 'neim ðæ "paı:ts ðæ 'feis.

3. 'wæ:lz ðæ ðæ 'seim 'fæmili. igzæmpl—(ai) siŋ, (ə) səŋ.
   (1) hæpi; (2) hæt; (3) lʌv; (4) dæst; (5) wʌd; (6) dai; (7) ræip; (8) slı:p; (9) dain; (10) ɪŋglɪʃ; (11) ðu; (12) bjʊ:tɪ.

4. igzæmpl—hæpi, hæpinis; lʌvli, —; də:tɪ, —.

5. igzæmpl—tə krai, hi kraiz, hi iz kraiŋ.
   (1) tə put, (2) tə du:, (3) tə tʃeɪnʒ, (4) tə fri:z, (5) tə sit, (6) tə kæm, (7) tə gəu, (8) tə lai.

6. igzæmpl—ðə boi: ðə 'jʌŋ 'boiʒ ær in ðə 'ɡuːdən.
   (1) ðə liːf, (2) ðə brʌnʃ, (3) ðə tuːθ, (4) ðə tʃaɪld, (5) ðə tʃerɪ, (6) ðə benʃ, (7) ðə haus.

7. opæzits: (1) waɪt, (2) loun, (3) seldəm, (4) bɪg, (5) mɔː, (6) ˈθɪk, (7) hæpi, (8) əslı:p, (9) fə, (10) wiːk.
KEY TO THE PRONUNCIATION
IN ESTONIAN
Haäldamisõpetus.


* ehk (r) tähendab, et sõna lõpul olevat r-i vahel hääldatakse, vahel aga mitte (vaata seletust r-ist allpool).

I. TÄISHÄÄLIKUD (vokalid).

Inglise keele täishäälikute hääldamist ja liigitamist esitab allolev tabel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rinnised (kõrged)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poolkinnised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poollahtised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lahtised (madalad)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>i:</th>
<th>u:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>ə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>æ</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>ə</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>æ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*ehk (r) tähendab, et sõna lõpul olevat r-i vahel hääldatakse, vahel aga mitte (vaata seletust r-ist allpool).
Märkus. Nagu tabelist näha, on inglise keeles olemas kuus eesvokaali, seitse tagavokaali ja kaks keskvokaali, mis­sugused häälikud on rahvusvaheline foneetilise kirjaviisi järele ära tähendatud.

Eesvokaalide hääldamisel tarvitatakse keele­pära eesmist osa. Lahtise a-hääliku hääldamisel on ta võimalikult madalasse alla suukoopa surutud; a hääldamisel on ta aga pisut ettepoole ja kõrgeru male nihutatud. Kui keelepära eesmist osa a seisukohalt veel rohkem ettepoole asetatakse, teda ühes sellega ka kõvate suulaele lähendades, saadakse poollahtine e-häälik. Sedasama viisi edasi toimeta­des ilmub poolkinnine (normaalne) e-häälik (ə eestik. sõn. «vend»). Kui keelekogu võimalikult kaugel ettepoole on tõmmatud, ühtlasi nii kõrgele kõva suu­lae poole üles tõstetud, et õhk ilma hõõrumist sünnitamata suulae ja keelepära vahelt läbi pääseb, saadakse kinnine i:-häälik; lühikese i hääldamisel on keele seis pisut madalam kui pika i: juures, seega on i (sõn. it) i:- ja e-vaheline häälik. Niisamuti talitatakse ka tagavokaalidega, kus­juures aga keelepära tagumine osa tegev on ja teda a seisukohalt pehmele suulaele lähendades ühes sellega ka tahapoole nihutatakse. Keskvokaalide ə ja ə: hääldamisel on keelepära keskosa tegev; kui teda a seisukohalt vähesel mõõdul kõva suulae tagumise osa poole tõstetakse, saadakse lahtine e-häälik. Poollaht­ise pika ə:-hääliku puhul kerkib keelepära kesk­mine osa märgatavalt kõrgerumale (suulaele lähemale) kui lühikese ə puhul.
A. Eesvokaalid (i:, i, e, ε, æ, a).

i: on kinnine pikk eeshäälik, = ii eestik. sön. «nii», näit.: he [hi:], see [si:], key [ki:].

i on kinnine lühike i- (sönas «kivi») ja e- (sön. «vend») vaheline eeshäälik. i on madalamalt hääl-
datav kui i: ja on sarnane i-ga eestik. sön. «mina», «kihutab»; näit.: it pin, pick [pik].

e on poolkinnine lühike eesti e- (sön. «see») ja ä-
(sön. «härg») vaheline eeshäälik, umbes nagu e
(kuid pisut lahtisem) eestik. sön. «vend» või
saksak. sönas «wenn» näit.: red, get, head [hed].

ε on poollahtine pikk eeshäälik, ja hääldatakse
umbes nagu a eestik. sönas «käsi». ε-d tarvita-
takse ainuüksi algusliikmena kaksik-täishäälikus
(diftongis) æ (vaata allpool).

æ on lahtine lühike eesti a- ja ä- vaheline eeshää-
lik, näit.: bad [bæd], man [mæn], hat [hæt].
Kirjakeeles tähendatakse æ-d kinnises silbis hari-
likult a-na.

a on lahtine lühike eeshäälik, umbes nagu a eestik.
sön. «laimab». a-d tarvitatakse ainuüksi algusliik-
mena kaksik-täishäälikutes ai ja au (vaata allpool).

B. Tagavokaalid (u:, u, o, ə, c, c:).

u: on kinnine pikk tagahäälik, = uu eestik. sön. «suum»;
näit.: blue [blu:], do [du:], you [ju:], blew [blur].

u on kinnine lühike u- (sön. «kuhu») ja o-
(sön. «talu» = talo) vaheline tagahäälik. u on madalamalt
hääldatav kui u: ja on sarnane u-ga põhja-eesti murretes, sõn. himu, nohu, nagu (u = o); näit.: put, took [tuk], push [puf].

о on poolkinnine lühike tagahäälik, mida ainuüksi algusliikmena kaksik-täishäälikus оn tarvitatakse (vaata allpool).

а on poollahtine lükike ö- ja a-vaheline tagahäälik, kõlab peaaegu kui lühike a eestik. sõn. «maks»; näit.: but [bʌt], son [sʌn], blood [blʌd], country [kʌntri].

э: on lahtine pikk aa- (sõn. «maas») ja oo- (sõn. «oota») vaheline tagahäälik. э: ei tohi mingi tingimusel häälledada eestik. oo sarnaselt (sõnas «hoog»); э: läheneb kõlaliselt eestik. o-le sõnas «mokk», kui tähendatud häälikut pikalt hääldekse; näit.: call [kɔ:l], form [fɔ:m], door [dɔ:*], cause [kɔ:s].

э on lahtine lühike a- (sõn. «aste») ja о- (sõn. «on») vaheline tagahäälik, kuid läheneb kõlaliselt siiski rohkem о-le kui а-le; näit.: not [nɔt], God [gɔd], wash [wɔʃ].

у: on lahtine pikk aa- (sõn. «haak») ja oo- (sõn. «on» = o pikalt) vaheline tagahäälik; näit.: father [fa:ðə*], grass [gra:s], aunt [aʊnt].

C. Keskvokaalid (э, э).

э: on poollahtine pikk, umbes eestik. öö- (sõn. «öö») ja ōō- (sõn. «kōōm») vaheline kesk-
häälik; kõlaliselt läheneb θ: Prants. ø-le (sön. «sœur»), kuid hääldamisel ei õiene huuled ettepoole ega ümmardu mitte, ning suumuskliid on pingule tömmatud; näit.: girl [gə:l], her [hə:*], burn [bə:n], early [ə:li], work [wə:k].

θ on lahtine lühike θ- ja a-vaheline keskhäälik; θ-d hääldatud silbed tumedalt (=tume ö-häälik), rõhuta ja ilma suumusklite pingutamiseta; näit.: away [əwei], sister [sistə*], to-day [tə'dei].

Märkus. θ esineb ainult rõhutuis silbes. Rõhutatavaks silbes olevad täishäälikud a, o, u ja θ (niihästi üksikult kui üksteisega ühenduses) muutuvad sagedasti θ-ks rõhutuis silbes; tihti pehmemat rõhku sedavõrt, et θ hoopis ära kaob. Selle hääliku-muutumise järel on aga, et paljud sõnul (iseärani ühesilbilistel) on kaks hääldamist olemas, selle järel, kas sõna on rõhuline või rõhuta. Nii hääldatud näit.: I was there = ai waz ’θe (wəs on rõhuta); aga yes he was = ’jes (h)ə: ’wəz (wəs on rõhuline).

II. KAKSIK- JA KOLMIK-TÄISHÄÄLIKUD
(diftongid ja triftongid).

Kaksik-täishäälikud on järgmised:

ai hääldatud silbed nagu ai eestik. sön. «waim»; näit.: time [taim], sky [skai].

Märkus. Sõna lõpul olev θ jääb hääladama (erandiks on the, me, he, she, be ja ee-lõpulised sõnad), see aga rõhutib eelpool kaashäälikute vahel olevale täishäälikule sedavõrt, et viimane oma tähestikulise (normaalse) häälamise tagasi saab. See määrus-
käib a-, 1-, o- ja u- hääliku kohta, näit.: take = teik (a = ei tähestikus), like = laik (1 = ai tähestikus), home = houm, duke = djuk. Erandiks on sõnad, mis re-ga ja ve-ga lõpevad ja mõned teised sõnad: hare = heə* care = keə*, have = həv, (h)əv, live = liv, dove = dəv.

:au hääldatakse umbes nagu ao (ao) eestik. sõnades «kaudne», «kauss», näit.: mouse [maus], town [taun].

:ei vastab umbes ei-le eestik. sõn. «hein»; näit.: name [neim], day [dei], eight [eit].

:ə hääldatakse umbes niisamuti, kui əə- a eestik. sõn. «kää all», kui neid sõnu ruttu ja liidetult hääldatakse; näit.: where [weə*], hair [heə*].

:ə hääldatakse umbes nagu Viru murde ee sõnas «tee» [=tie] (vaata i ja e hääldamist); näit.: fear [fə*], ear [iə*], here [hiə*].

:ou Algusliige o on poolkinnine lühike o- ja o- vaheline tagahäälik, mida ainuüksi u-ga ühenduses tarvita-takse. Teda hääldatakse peaaegu nagu ūu eestik. sõn. «nū», ja nimelt huulte ümmardamisega, kuid inglise o läheneb kõlaliselt siiksi rohkem o-le kui o-le; näit.: rose [rouz], know [nou], boat [bout].

:ö sarnameb kõlaliselt peaaegu eestik. o-ga sõnas «oinas»; näit.: voice [vois], boy [boi], joy [dʒəi].

:-ə hääldatakse peaaegu nagu oe- eestik. sõn. «loeb» [=lueb], kuid ə on tume e- ja a- vaheline häälik (vaata a hääld.); näit.: poor [puə*], sure [ʃuə*].
Kolmik-täishäälikud on järgmised:

\[\text{ai }\] hääldatakse umbes nagu \[\text{aie }\] eestik. sõna «laiem» (\[i=\text{e- ja i- vaheline häälik}\); näit.: fire [\text{faiə*}], lion [\text{laiən}], buyer [\text{baiə*}], quiet [\text{kwaɪət}].

\[\text{au }\] hääldatakse umbes nagu \[\text{aue }\] eestik. sõn. «kauem» (\[\text{u=oa- ja u- vaheline häälik}\); näit.: flower [\text{flauə*}], hour [\text{auə*}], sour [\text{saʊə*}].

\[\text{ou }\] hääldatakse umbes nagu \[\text{õue }\] eestik. sõn. «nõue» või «kõue» (vaata o hääldamist); näit.: lower [\text{louə*}], goer [\text{gouə*}].

### III. KAASHÄÄLIKUD (konsonandid).

Inglise keele kaashäälikute hääldamist ja liigitamist esitab järgmine tabel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jaotus hääldamispaiga järel.</th>
<th>Huulhäälikud</th>
<th>Hammashäälikud</th>
<th>Lagihäälikud</th>
<th>Kõrihäälikud</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sulghäälikud</td>
<td>p b</td>
<td>t d</td>
<td>k g</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ninahäälikud</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>j</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Külghäälikud</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Värihäälikud</td>
<td></td>
<td>r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piluhäälikud</td>
<td>f v</td>
<td>θ δ</td>
<td>sz, ʃ ʒ r</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poolvokaalid</td>
<td>w</td>
<td></td>
<td>j</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Märkus. Tabelil ära tähendatud kaashäälikud, mis alla kriipsutatud, on helitud, teised aga helilised.

Kaashäälikud liigitatakse hääldamispaiga järel:

I. Huulhäälikuteks, mis omakorda jagunevad:
   a) huul-huulhäälikuteks (p, b, m, n), mille hääldamisel mõlemad huuled sulu sünnitavad.
   b) hammashuulhäälikuteks (f v), kus-juures ülahambad ja alahuul on tegevad.

II. Hammashäälikuteks, mille puhul keele ots või keele eesosa ülahammaste või ülaigemete (alveoolide) vastu surutakse. Hammashäälikud jagunevad kahte liiki:
   a) hammashkeelhäälikud (θ, ð), mille hääldamisel keele ots või keele eesosa ülahambaid puudutab või isegi hammasteridade vahel lamab.
   b) ülaigehäälikud (= alveolaarid: t, d, n, l, r, s, z, ŋ, ş), mille puhul keele ots või keele eesosa ülaigemete vastu surutakse.

III. Lagihäälikuteks, mille puhul õhuvoolu-takistus keele selja ja kõva või pehme suulaa vahel kujuneb. Lagihäälikud jagunevad kahte liiki:
   a) kovalagi-häälikud (j), mille puhul keele kogu keskmise osa ja kõva suulaa vahel teatavat hõõrumist ehk takistust sünnitatakse.
b) pehmelagihäälikud (k, g, ŋ), mille puhul keelepära tagumise osa ja pehme suulae abil sulg sünnitatakse.

IV. Kõrihäälikud (h), mis hääldatakse kõrisõlmes, häälepaelte abil. Hääldamisviisi järelle jagunevad kaashäälikud:

I. Sulghäälikuteks (klusiilid ehk plosiivid), mille hääldamisel õhuvoolu pääsetee suu- ning ninakoopakaudu kinni on suletud; näit.: p, d, ɡ.

II. Ninahäälikuteks (nasaalid), mille puhul suu-avaus on suletud ja õhuvool läbi nina välja pääseb; näit.: m, n, ŋ.

III. Külghäälikuteks (lateraalid), mille hääldamisel takistus suukoopa keskkohas asub ja õhuvool suu ääri mööda välja pääseb; näit.: l.

IV. Väärihäälikuteks (tremulandid), mille puhul keele ots värisedes õhuvoolu välja laseb.; näit.: r.

V. Piluhäälikuteks (spirandid ehk frikatiivid), mille hääldamisel õhuvoolu pääsetee on sedavõrt kitsendatud, et õhk väljasurumisel teatud hõõrumist sünnitab; näit.: v, θ, õ, h, ja inglise r.

VI. Poolvokaalideks, mis oma loomu poolest täis- ja kaashäälikute vahepeal seisavad, ja mida selletõttu poolvokaalideks kutsutakse; näit.: w, j.

Märkus. Kuulavuse poolest poolest jagunevad kaashäälikud helilisteks ja helituuleks.
A. HELILISED KAASHÄÄLIKUD.

b Inglise b on heliline kaashälik, nagu vene 6 ja prantsuse b (eesti b on helitu); näit.: ball [bɔːl], web [web].

d Inglise d on heliline ja teda hääladatakse umbes nagu vene ʌ ja prantsuse d (eesti d on helitu), kuid hääldamisel ei puuduta keele ots mitte ülaham-baid, vaid ülaigemeid (ta ei ole seega mitte dentaalne, vaid alveolaarne); näit.: do [du:], sadder [sædə*], send [send]. Pöördsõna mineviku lõppu -ed (-d) hääladatakse kui -d helilise hääliku järel; näit.: I longed = ai lənd; I loved = ai ʌvəd; kuid d järelle hääladatakse teda id-na, näit.: I remedied = ai məndid.

g Inglise g on heliline kaashälik, nagu vene r ja ja prantsuse g (eesti g on helitu); näit.: girl [gɜːl], leg [leg], finger [fɪŋɡə*].

j hääladatakse umbes nagu eesti j-d, kuid hääladamisel puudutab keele selg tugevasti suulage; kirjakeeles märgitakse j-d harilikult y-na; näit.: yes [jəs], your [jo:*], yellow [jelou].

l Inglise l-i hääladatakse 1) tumedalt, nagu vene l sõn. «pol», sõna lõpul ja kaashääliku eel (hääldamisel töstetakse keele tagumine osa tunduvalt pehme-suulae sihis üles; 2) mahedalt, peaaegu nagu Eesti l sõnas «linn», sõna algul ja täishääliku eel; näit.: little [lɪtl], long [lɔŋ], fall [fɔːl], milk [milk].
hääldatakse peaaegu nagu eesti m, kuid pikemalt; näit.: my [mai], clime [klaim] swim [swim].

Inglise n-i hääldamisel ei puuduta keele ots mitte ülahammaste välisserva, vaid ülaigemem (ei ole seega mitte dentaalne, nagu eesti n sön. «nii», vaid alveolaarne), kusjuures keele tagumine osa tunduvalt (peaaegu inglise l-i kõrguseni) pehme-suulaa poole üles on tõstetud, millega ta kõlaliselt teatud tumedust omandab; näit.: pond [pond], need [ni:d], wind [wind].

on kõlav ninahäälik (nasaal) ja teda hääldatakse samuti nagu ng eestik. sön. «kangas», ilma et g-d kuulda oleks; näit.: king [kij], saying [seiiñ]. Kirjakeelset ng hääldatakse kui n-i pöörd-sönadest tuletatud sönades muutelöppude -er ja -ing eel; näit.: singer [siñg*], hanging [haeniiñ], mitte-pöörd-sönadest tuletatud sön. hääld. ng lõpp-silbi -er-i eel ng-na; näit.: longer [longg*, omaduss. long] finger [fingg*, nimis].

Inglise r on frikatiivne (pilu- e. hõõrhäälik) ja läheneb kõlaliselt umbes vene x-le, kuid r-i hääldamisel ei ole keele esimene osa mitte nii kõrgele tõstetud ega hõõrumise sünnitatud susin mitte nii tugev kui x puhul. Et aga inglise hõõr-r raske hääldada, siis on teda lubatud ka eesti r-ina (tremulandina) hääldada. Haritud inglise keelest ei hääldata r-i kaashääliku eel; sõnalöpulist r-i hääldatakse ainult siis, kui järg-
mine sõna täishäälikuga algab; näit.: bird [bɔ:d*], sister [sistə*], kuid: My sister is all-right = mai sister iz ɔ:1-rait.

 Märkus: On juhtumeid, kus r-il isegi täishäälikute vahel kaashääliku iseloomu ei ole; näit.: tired = taid, iron = aiən.

z on helisev s-häälik ja sarnaneb kõlaliselt vene z-ga sõn. «зима». Kirjakeelles tähendatakse teda niihästi s- kui z-na ning tarvitatakse harilikult täishäälikute vahel ja alati muutelõpuna (s) täishääliku ja heliseva kaashääliku järel; näit.: rose [rouz], lazy [leizi], dogs [dogv], he sees [si:v].

3 hääldatakse samuti kui vene ж sõn. «жук» ja tähendatakse harilikult s-na ure eel ja g-na e eel sõna lõpul; näit.: pleasure [plezə*], strange [strein(d)зə], danger [dein(d)зə*].

ð on helisev kaashäälik ja inglise keele iseäraldus. Selle õiget hääldamist võib omandada sel teel, et keele ots hammaste vahele (mitte vastu) litsutakse ning õhku pealmiste eeshammaste ja keele vahelt (mitte suu ääri mööda) välja rõhutakse. ð hääldamisel (niisamuti ka helitu ъ hääldamisel) ei tohi mingil tingimusel keele otsa ülahambarea või -igemete vastu seada, mille tõttu z- ehk dz-sarnast susinat kuuldavale tuleks; ta (ð) peab kostma kui sula, pehme d; kirjakeeles on see häällik th-na märgitud; näit.: then (ðen), mother (mʌðə*), bathe [beid].
v Inglise v-d hääldate alusks kaunis pikalt ja tugevästi, kusjuures alumine huul üla-hambarea vastu surutakse; näit.: live [liv], violet [vaıəl], every [evri].

w kuuldub nagu lühike ja rõhutu u; näit.: wall [wɔ:l = uɔ:l], weather [weðə* = uɛðə*].

B. HELITUD KAASHÄÄLIKUD.

f Inglise f-i hääldate alusks samuti kui vene φ-i ja saksa f-i, näit.: fine [fain], roof [ru:f]; laugh [lu:f].

h hääldate alusks nagu eesti h-d; näit.: hair [hæə*], hang [hæŋ]. Sõna algul on h tumm järgmistes sõnades: heir [hə*], hour [auə*], honour [ɔnə*], honest [ɔnist], honourable [ˈɔnərəbl].

k hääldate alusks samuti kui eesti k, kuid tugevamalt ja nõrga hinghäälega (kʰ); näit.: cat [kæt], take [teik], crime [kraim].

Märkus: q = k ja teda tarvitatakse ainult u eel; näit.: question [kwestʃən] queen [kwim].

p hääldate alusks nagu eesti p, kuid tugevamalt ja nõrga hinghäälega (pʰ); näit.: play [plei], sharp, [ʃəp], cap [kæp].

s Inglise s-i hääldate alusks pikalt, teravalt (nagu eesti ʂ-σ), ning tarvitatakse sõna algul, kaashääliku eel ja alati muutelöpuna helitu kaashääliku järel; näit.: send, rest; cap — caps [kæps]; make — makes [meiks].
hääldatakse nagu vene m-i, sõnas «шумь», ja
tähendatakse kirjakeesles sh-na; näit.: ship
[fip], push [puʃ].

Inglise t-d hääldatakse nagu inglise d-d (vaata
d), kuid tugevamalt, helitult ja nõrga hinghäälega
(th); näit.: tall [tɔ:l], better [betə*], cut [kʌt].
Pöördsõna mineviku lõppu -ed (d) hääldatakse
-t-na helitu hääliku järel, näit.: I l o o k e d =
ai lukt; I m i s s e d = ai mist; kuid t järel hääld-
datakse teda id-na; näit.: I t a s t e d = ai teistid.

hääldatakse samuti nagu ə-d (vaata ə), kuid tuge-
vamalt ja helitult; kirjakeesles on see häälik,
nagu ə-gi, th-na märgitud; näit.: thin [θɪn],
thank, [θæŋk], bath [baːθ].

INGLISE KEELE TÄHESTIK.

Aa [ei], Bb [biː], Cc [siː], Dd [diː], Ee [iː], Ff [ef],
Gg [dʒiː], Hh [eɪtʃ], Ii [ai], Jj [dʒei], Kk [kei], Ll [el],
Mm [em], Nn [en], Oo [ou], Pp [piː], Qq [kjuː],
Rr [ɑː(r)], Ss [es], Tt [tiː], Uu [juː], Vv [viː],
Ww [dæbl'juː], Xx [eks], Yy [wai], Zz [zed].
ENGLISH-ESTONIAN GLOSSARY
SÕNASTIKUD.

Kui sõnastikus kaks või rohkem häädamiskuju esile on toodud, on neist esimene rõhuline ehk pikk, järgmised aga rõhuta ehk lühikesed. Märk ~ tähen-dab: 1) et eelmine, rasvaselt trükitud ingliskeelne sõna tuleb korrata, näit.: straight; ~ on = straight on; 2) et sellele kriipsule järgnev muutelöpp või liide tuleb eeloleva jämedalt trükitud ingliskeelse sõna külge liita, näit.: feel; ~ing = feeling.

fa:st, esimene.
pot, osa.

1. wan, üks; lesn, ülesanne, (kooli-) tund.
ə, umbm. art. kaash. eel:
ə buk, raamat.
boi, poiss.
gəl, tütarlaps, plika.
iz, z, on (3. isik ains.): hi: (fi) iz, ta on.
hu:, kes.
wot, mis.
hi:, hi, tema (meess).
ji:, tema (naiss).
ə*, a*, oled, oleme, olete, on.
ju:, ju, sina, teie.
ai, mina.
əm, am, m, olen.
ənd, an(d), n, ja (sides.).
wi:, wi, meie.
đei, nemad.
meän, mees.
'wumen, naisterahvas, naine.
đi, đə, đi, määratud artikkel đi; đi, täish. eel; đə, kaash. eel.
'fuda*, isa.

'mađa*, ema.
aun ('səbstntiv), nimisõna.
in'definit, umbmääranne.
'artikl, artikkel.
'definit, määratud, kindel.
'singjula*, ainsus.
'pluərəl, mitmus.
prə'nauns, häälama.

2. tu:, kaks; seknd, teine.
əhəz, (h)əz, z on (3. isik ains.):
hi: (fi) həz, temal on, tema omab.
əhəv, (h)əv, v, (minul, sinul, temal, sellel, meil, teıl, neil) on, omama.
jes, ja (jaat. määrs.), jah.
ən, poeg.
nou, ei (eit. määrs.).
'dəxtə*, tütar.
ə*, a*, ehk, või.
not, mitte.
tʃəld, laps.
tu:, ka, liiga.
əəb, pöördsoña.
'prounaun, asesõna.
3. õri, kolm; õi, kolmas.

hiz, (h)iz, iz, tema (meess.
omast. ases.): hiz buk, tema raamat.

ha,* (h)ä:* ha:*: tema (naiss.
omast. ases.).

haus, maja.

liv, elama.

in, -s, sees (eessõna, vastab küljusele "kus").

big, suur, kogukas.

bat, bät, aga.

smooth, väike.

it, see (3. isik ains.)

du:, du, tegema; du: ju liv?

Kas sa(te) elad (elate)? [sõna-
sõnalt: teed (teete) sa (teie) clama?]

weä*, kus? kuskohal?

ol, kõik, terve, kogu.

seä*, seal.

daz, daz; teeb (3. isik ains.);

daz tom liv? elab Tom?

[sonasön: teeb Tom elama?]

en, umbm. art. täish. eel.

'adžiktiv, omadussõna.

prepa'zijn, eessõna.

pe'ærnts, vanemad.

lav, armastama.

ðea*, nende, oma.

wëk, töötama, tööd tegema.

fo:* fo* fo*, eest, pärast, -le.

plei, mängima.

gudn, (rohn)aed.

si, nägema; du ju si? näed sa? näete?
lesnr 5—8  217

1. ask, küsim; asks, küsib (3. isik ains.).
'sista*', õde.
'kwestjon, küsim.
'umsa*, vastama, kostma; umsaz, vastab, kostab (3. isik ains.).
bi'haind, taga.
tri, puu.
'unsa, vastus.
'nominativ, nimetav kääne.
'dženitiv, omast. k.
'paśnl, isikuline.

2. siis, kuus; siisõ, kuues.
'famili, perekond.
leg, jalp, jalasääär.
öm, käsi, käsivars.
work, käima, jalutama.
laa, lamada, lebama, olem.
laa, lamades, lamav; iz laa, lamab, lebab.
ōn, peal(e).
graus, roh. 
ōfn, ofn, sagedasti, tih. 
bai, juures, kõrval, kaudu, -st. stand, seisma; iz standi, seisab.
īt, sööma; iz iti, sööb
'biskit, kuivik (kuivatatud sai).
fud, toit, söök.
giv, anda.
bi'koz, sest (et).
'deitiv, daativ, alaleütlev.
-dro, joonistama.

3. siks, kuus; siisõ, kuues.
'famili, perekond.
leg, jalp, jalasääär.
öm, käsi, käsivars.
work, käima, jalutama.
laa, lamada, lebama, olem.
laa, lamades, lamav; iz laa, lamab, lebab.
ōn, peal(e).
graus, roh. 
ōfn, ofn, sagedasti, tih. 
bai, juures, kõrval, kaudu, -st. stand, seisma; iz standi, seisab.
īt, sööma; iz iti, sööb
'biskit, kuivik (kuivatatud sai).
fud, toit, söök.
giv, anda.
bi'koz, sest (et).
'deitiv, daativ, alaleütlev.
-dro, joonistama.

4. siis, kuus; siisõ, kuues.
'famili, perekond.
leg, jalp, jalasääär.
öm, käsi, käsivars.
work, käima, jalutama.
laa, lamada, lebama, olem.
laa, lamades, lamav; iz laa, lamab, lebab.
ōn, peal(e).
graus, roh. 
ōfn, ofn, sagedasti, tih. 
bai, juures, kõrval, kaudu, -st. stand, seisma; iz standi, seisab.
īt, sööma; iz iti, sööb
'biskit, kuivik (kuivatatud sai).
fud, toit, söök.
giv, anda.
bi'koz, sest (et).
'deitiv, daativ, alaleütlev.
-dro, joonistama.

5. siis, kuus; siisõ, kuues.
'famili, perekond.
leg, jalp, jalasääär.
öm, käsi, käsivars.
work, käima, jalutama.
laa, lamada, lebama, olem.
laa, lamades, lamav; iz laa, lamab, lebab.
ōn, peal(e).
graus, roh. 
ōfn, ofn, sagedasti, tih. 
bai, juures, kõrval, kaudu, -st. stand, seisma; iz standi, seisab.
īt, sööma; iz iti, sööb
'biskit, kuivik (kuivatatud sai).
fud, toit, söök.
giv, anda.
bi'koz, sest (et).
'deitiv, daativ, alaleütlev.
-dro, joonistama.

6. siks, kuus; siisõ, kuues.
'famili, perekond.
leg, jalp, jalasääär.
öm, käsi, käsivars.
work, käima, jalutama.
laa, lamada, lebama, olem.
laa, lamades, lamav; iz laa, lamab, lebab.
ōn, peal(e).
graus, roh. 
ōfn, ofn, sagedasti, tih. 
bai, juures, kõrval, kaudu, -st. stand, seisma; iz standi, seisab.
īt, sööma; iz iti, sööb
'biskit, kuivik (kuivatatud sai).
fud, toit, söök.
giv, anda.
bi'koz, sest (et).
'deitiv, daativ, alaleütlev.
-dro, joonistama.

7. siks, kuus; siisõ, kuues.
'famili, perekond.
leg, jalp, jalasääär.
öm, käsi, käsivars.
work, käima, jalutama.
laa, lamada, lebama, olem.
laa, lamades, lamav; iz laa, lamab, lebab.
ōn, peal(e).
graus, roh. 
ōfn, ofn, sagedasti, tih. 
bai, juures, kõrval, kaudu, -st. stand, seisma; iz standi, seisab.
īt, sööma; iz iti, sööb
'biskit, kuivik (kuivatatud sai).
fud, toit, söök.
giv, anda.
bi'koz, sest (et).
'deitiv, daativ, alaleütlev.
-dro, joonistama.

8. siks, kuus; siisõ, kuues.
'famili, perekond.
leg, jalp, jalasääär.
öm, käsi, käsivars.
work, käima, jalutama.
laa, lamada, lebama, olem.
laa, lamades, lamav; iz laa, lamab, lebab.
ōn, peal(e).
graus, roh. 
ōfn, ofn, sagedasti, tih. 
bai, juures, kõrval, kaudu, -st. stand, seisma; iz standi, seisab.
īt, sööma; iz iti, sööb
'biskit, kuivik (kuivatatud sai).
fud, toit, söök.
giv, anda.
bi'koz, sest (et).
'deitiv, daativ, alaleütlev.
-dro, joonistama.

'mandi, esmaspäev.
'tjuuzdi, teisipäev.
'den, siis, peale seda.
'wenzdi, kesknädal.
tel, ütlema, nimetama, jutustama.
'θazdi, neljapäev.
'fraidi, reede.
'setadi, laupäev.
witf, missugune, missugused, milline, millised.
'od 'dei, terve päev.
'momij, hommik, ennelõuna.
'östunud, peacleõuna.
skul, kool; at 'skul, koolis.
wen, millal? kunas? kui, siis.
gou, minema.
im'peratív k, kaskiv kõneviis.
post, minevik, mööda, möödas, möödalainud.

9. eit, kaheksa; eitõ, kaheksas.
rum, tuba.
'koñ*, näit.
dö, uks.
'inti, 'inta, sisse (vastab küsimusele 'kuhu')
oupu, avama, avatud, lahti.
sam, sem, mōni, mōned, natuke.
mò*, rohkem, enam.
ðořen, ðen, kui.
'swindou, aken.
'sevr(ə), mitu, hulk.
'sat, sulgema, kinni; panema.
suletud, kinni.

wai, miks (mispärast)?
'ə*, ōnk.
kam, tulema.
'oru, läbi.
'sou, ka, veel, niisamuti.
'lait, valgus, valge.

bay 'dei, päeval.
sàn, päike.
Jain, paistma, valgustama.
nait, öö; et nait, öösel.
nou, ühtigi, (ei) mingi (-sugust).
mun, kuu.
les, vähem.
liti, väike; vähe.
'positiv, algvõrre.
kəmp'paretiv, keskvõrre.
kem'pə (* cp.), võrdlema.
'nəmbə*, number, arv.

6. nain, üheksa; nainθ, üheksas.
taim, aeg, kord.
'mistə*, isand.
Λŋk, onu.
mis, neiu.
ənt, tädi.
hu:z, kelle?
õi:z, need (siin).
kənu, onupoeg (-tütar), tädi-
poeg (-tütar).
'misiz, proua.
'nevju', venna- või õepeog.
ni:s, venna- või õetütar.
jaŋ, noor.
kwai:t, päris, üsna, kaunis, täitsa.
ould, vana.
waif, naine.
'gła:npəəɛnts, isa- või ema-
vanemad, vanabanemad.
'g langmə*, vanaema.
'həzənd, (abielu-) mees.
'gla:nfuə*, vanaisa.
'grentfildren, lapselapsed.
'gra:n'sən, pojapoeg, tütrepoeg.
'gra:n'dətə*, pojatütar, tütre-
tütar.
rip'leijn, sugulane.

10. ten, kümme; tenθ, kümnnes.
hand, kawi.
iτʃ, iga, kumbki, igaüks.
'fiŋgə*, sörm.

bouθ, mölemad.
juz, tarvitama, kasutama.
'juss(f(u)), tarvilik, kasulik.
wen, kui.
rait, kirjutama; fə raitiŋ, kir-
jutamiseks.
pen, sulg.
ink, tint.
(led) pensl, pliiats.
hould, hoidma.
dət, määrinud, must, rääpane.
usj, pesema.
'uəntə*, vest.
soup, seep.
kli:n, puhas.
'kopibuk, vihk.
rid, lugema.
bus, raamat.
desk, koolipulk, pult, kirjutus-
laud.
sit, istuma.
benf, pink.
tci.bi, laud.
tʃe*, tool.
ouz, need (seal), nood.
'ærəzit, vastand, vastu, vastas.

11. i'levn, üksteistkümmend;
i'levnθ, üheteistkümnnes.
midi, söömaeg.
'brekfast, eine.
midi, keset, keskkoht; in də-
'midii, Δə Δə 'dei, keskpäeval.
'dinə*, lōuna (-söök).
dain, lōunat sööma.
'ivniŋ, šhti.
'sapa*, öhtusöök.
'skuːlrum, (kooli-), klassituba.
'dainiŋrum, söögituba.
kuk, (sööki) keetma; kokk,
köögitüdruk.
'kitʃin, köök.
'faiə*, tuli.
12. twelv, kaksteistkümmend;
twelvö, kaheteistkümmnes.
dazn, tosin.
twenti, kakskümmend.
hcf, pool.
kwotə*, veerand.
au*, tund.
samtazmz, mõnikord, vahel.
klaud, pilv.
slip, magama.
bed, voodi.
weik, ärkama; äratama.
ap, üleval, üles.
klok, kell (seinakell, tornikell
jne.); at sevn ə/klok, kell
seitse.
ei en, enne lounat (algtaheh
ladinak, sön. a n t e  m e r i-
diem, e. l.).
fröm, fröm, -st, välja; fröm
houm, kodust.
til, -ni, kuni.
past, peale, pärast, möödas.
num, keskpäev.
afta*, peale, pärast.
houm, kodu.
if, kui.
walk, töö.

drink, jooma.
kap, tass.
ti, tee (jook); a 'kap av 'ti;
tass teed.
bred, leib.
bate*, vool.
pi: em, peale lounat (algtaheh
ladinak, sön. p o s t  m e r i-
diem, p. l.).
ə'slip, magamas, uinumas; wi
ər ə'slip, me magame.
ə'weik, ärkvel, üleval.
biff*: enne, ees.
laətin, ladina, ladina keel.

13. 'ətə'tim, kolmteistkümmend;
'bətə'timə, kolmeteistkümmnes.
'nambo*, arv, number.
'fo'tim, neliteistkümmend.
'fiftim, viisteistkümmend.
'siks'tim, kunusteistkümmend.
'sevntim, seitseistkümmend.
'eitim, kaheksateistkümmend.
'naintim, üheksateistkümmend.
'twenti, kakskümmend.
əd, juurde lisama.
'θətli, kolmkümmend.
'fo'ti, nelikümmend.
'fifti, viiskümmend.
'siksti, kuuskümmend.
'sevnti, seitsekümmend.
'eiti, kaheksakümmend.
'nainti, üheksakümmend.
'handrad, sada.
kaunt, lugema (üks, kaks, kolm
neli, viis, jne.), loendama.
'figo*, kuju, arv, näht.
'minit, minut.
deit, kuupäev.
'twentiθ, kahekümmenes.
'dʒænjuəri, näärikuu (jaanuar).
snou, lumi.
grand, maa (-pind).
22
lesnz 13—15

14. džu'lai, heinakuu (juuli).
hiit, söojus, palavus.
greit, suur.
kõm, vili.
nou longa*, mitte enam.
'jelou, kollane.
'öggest, lõikusekuu (august).
bi'kam, saama, minema.
sep'temba*, mihklikuu (september).

15. liif, leht; mitm. livz (leaves).
tjeing, muutuma, muutma.
braun, pruun.
wud, mets.
'bjutif(u), ilus.
ströa, tugev, vali.
wind, tuul.
blou, puhuma.
ə'pon, peal.
stil, (ikka) veel.
raipn, valmima, küpseks saama.
əpl, õun.
'əplitri, õunapuu.
peə*, pirm.
'peətri, piriipuu.
plam, ploom.
'plamtri, ploomipuu.
'blosəm, õis.
ok'toube*, õk-, viinakuu (oktoober).

mist, hârmatis.
fog, udu.
no'vemba*, no-, talvekuu (november).
di'semba*, jõulukuu (detember).

fõol, langema, kukkuma.
bif't*: enne kui.
θrou, viskama, loopima.
'snoubõl, lumipall.
melt, sulama.
sun, varsti, pea.

friz, külmetama, külmuma; it iz frizigi, külmetab, külmub.
ais, jää.
θik, paks, jäme.
skeit, nisutama; uisk.
frend, sõber.
θin, õhuke, peenie.
wet, märg.
'kromos, jõulud.
'nuja*: uusaasta.
'beədei, sünnipäev.

siil, (ikka) veel.
raipn, valmima, küpseks saama.
əpl, õun.
'əplitri, õunapuu.
peə*, pirm.
'peətri, piriipuu.
plam, ploom.
'plamtri, ploomipuu.
'blosəm, õis.
ok'toube*, õk-, viinakuu (oktoober).
mist, hârmatis.
fog, udu.
no'vemba*, no-, talvekuu (november).
di'semba*, jõulukuu (detember).

fõol, langema, kukkuma.
bif't*: enne kui.
θrou, viskama, loopima.
'snoubõl, lumipall.
melt, sulama.
sun, varsti, pea.

friz, külmetama, külmuma; it iz frizigi, külmetab, külmub.
ais, jää.
θik, paks, jäme.
skeit, nisutama; uisk.
frend, sõber.
θin, õhuke, peenie.
wet, märg.
'kromos, jõulud.
'nuja*: uusaasta.
'beədei, sünnipäev.
`nuada`, teine, veel üks.
`brun`, oks.
`ded`, suurnud (närtsinud, kuivanud).
`hau'ves`, aga, kuid.
`'evgorim`, igavesti (alati) haljas, sein, sama(d), [igihaljas, grou, kasvama, saama, muutuma, minema.
meik, tegema, valmistama.
`medou`, heinamaa, aas.
`'man`, seas (sees), keskel.
wick, nörk, jõuetu.
dai, surema.
`'wo'te`, kastma; vesi.
`'hape`, õnnelik, rõõmus.
`'hapinis`, õnn.
`'bjutti`, ilu, iludus.

16. `thi`, asi.
wud, puu, puud.
ænd, sou on, ja nõnda edasi.
i'setra`, jne.
`'blækbo'd`, klassitahvel.
wudn, puust, puune.
`bod`, laud.
peint, maalima.
`'peipæ`, paber.
tjok, kriit.
klin, puhastama; puhas.
`'dasta`, tolmu-lapp (-hari).
`'dasti`, tolmune.
`dast`, tolm.
kout, kuub.
`bræfs`, hari, harjama, puhastama.
wel, hästi.
`bræft`, puhastatud.
meid, teenija (tüdruk).
brum, luud, toahari.
eni, mõni, mõnda, natuke, keegi, ükski (tavr. eit. ja küsiv.
laus.; jääd aga sagedasti tõlkimata).
kaind, selts, liik, sugu.

`tuθbraʃ`, hambahari.
tuθ, hammas; tiθ, hambad.
`heʊbraʃ`, juuniksehari.
hed, pea.
feθ\`
`hele`, valgetverd.
lait
duck, tume, mustaverd.
`'advəd`, määrsõna.
`intəroгətiv`, kusiv.
`'relatīv`, siduv, kanduv, ühen-
dav, suhteline.
in'finitiv`, tegevusnimi (infin-
itiiv).
wə'd, sõna.
sentəns, lause.

17. feis, nāgu.
woz, wəz, (mina) olin, (tema, see) oli.
wans, ükskord.
laik, nagu, niikuk, sarnane kui.
`'mauntin`, mägi; mäeatik.
`hæd`, (h)əd, d, (mul, sul, jne.)
oli, (ma) omasin.
`forid`, otsaesine.
bi'nɪθ, all, allpool.
put, panema, seadma.
ai, silm.
grei, hall.
blu:, sinine.
rait, parem(-poolne)
left, pahem, vasak, kura.
`an'hepi`, õnnetu, kurb, nukker..
tiə*, pisar.
krai, nutma, kisendama.
`kæn`, kn, vòima.
`'kænot`, ei või,
blaind, pime.
spik, räikima, kõenelema.
mauθ, suu.
rip, huul.
`louə`, alumine, ala-
`apə`, ülemine, üla-
hio*, kuulma.
222
lesnz 17—19

against, vastu, juurde.
def, kurt.
sōn, laul.
onz, nina.
smei, haistma, nuusutama.
tji:k, pōsk, pale.
peil, kahvatu, valge.
tfín, lōug, koon.
bied, habē.
mos'ta:j, vurrud.
'seldam, harva.
did, tegu.
im'perfikt, lihtminevik.

Järgmisis sõnastikes seisab sönade hääldamine klambrites [] hariliku kirjutusviisi järel.

18. farmer ['fa:ma*], põllu-mees, talupoeg
road [roud], tee.
side [said], külg, pool.
been ['bi(:)n], ohnud.
therefore ['ðeəfa:*], sellepärast.
dry [drai], kuiv.
carriage ['kæridʒ], vanker.
wheel [wi:l], ratas.
farm [fɔ:m], talu (-koht).
horse [hɔ:s], hobune.
draw [drɔ:], vedama, tōmbama.
heavy ['hevi], raske.
light [laɪt], kerge.
drive [draiv], sōitma.
village ['vilidʒ], küla.
town [taun], linn.
along [ə'lɔŋ], mōõda, piki.
cornfield ['kɔrnfiلد], viljapõld.
pass [pɔs], mōõda sōitma (mīnema), mōõduma.
foot [fut], jalg.
hill [hil], mägi, künchas.

street [strɪt], tänav, uulits.
stay [stei], jääma, peatuma.
animal ['ænɪml], loom, elajas.
flesh [fleʃ], liha (toories).
ox [ɔks], härg.
beef [bi:f], härjaliha.
meat [mi:t], liha.
cow [kau], lehm.
milk, piim.
cheese [tʃiːz], juust.
sheep [ʃiːp], lammas.
lamb [læm], lambatall.
mutton [mʌtn], lambaliha.
wool [wʊl], vill.
woollen [wʊln], villane.
most [moust], kōige.
forward ['fɔːwəd], edasi.
superlative [sju'perlətɪv], ülivorrē.

19. country ['kʌntri], maa.
bad [bæd], halb, paha.
people [piːpl], inimesed, rahvas.
pure [pjʊə*], puhas, selge.
here [hɪə*], siin.
best, kōige parem.
fresh [freʃ], vārske.
egg [eg], muna.
hen, kana.
lay [lei], panema, munema.
cock [kɔk], kukk.
crow [kraʊ], laulma (kukk).
early ['eəli], vara.
cock-a-doodle-doo ['kɔkə'dudldu:], kukureegu.
fowls [faulz], kanad, kodulinnud.
swim, [swim], ujuma.
for instance [far'instans], näiteks.

e.g. [i: dʒi:, fur'instans], näiteks.
duck [dæk], part.
goose [ɡuːs], hani; mitm. geese.
feather ['feðə*], sulg (linnul).
beak [bɪk], nokk.
fly [flai], lendama.
wing [wij], tiib.
sparrow [spærəu], varblane.
swallow [['swəlou], pääsuke.
nest pesa.

under [ˈAndə*], alla, all.
roof [ru:f|, katus.

feed [fid], sötma, toitma.
young one [ˈjʌŋ wʌn], poeg.

piece [pi:s], tükk, pala.

straw [stro:], õlg (om. Õle).
catch [kaetj], püüdma.
worm [wɔrm], uss, töuk.

20. bee [bi:], mesilane.
cat [kæt], kass.
again [ə'gein], jälle, uuesti, veel.
near [niə*], ligi, juures.
bush [buʃ], põõsas.
take [teik], vötma.
away [ə'wei], ära minema.

insect ['insekt], putukas.
hive [haiv], linnupuu.

about [ə'baut], ringi, sinna-tänna.

21. mouse [maus], hiir; mice, [mais], hiired.
rat [ræt], rott.
yesterday ['jestəd(a)i], eile.
excite [ik'sait], ärritama, eru-tama; had an ~ing time, oli väga huvitav, oli palju tegemist.

about it [ə'baut it], sellest.

bedroom ['bedrum], magamistuba.

miow [mjau], mjau, näu.
during [djuərɪŋ], kestusel, jooksul.

hole [houl], auk.

no one [ˈnou wʌn], eikeegi, ükski.

oh [ou], ahaa! hei!
pussy ['pusi], kiisu.

softly ['softli], tasakesti.
moment ['moument], silmapilk.

run [rʌn], jooksma.

brink [briŋ], tooma.

mat [mæt], matt.
ever [eə*], kunagi.

afraid [ə'freid], kartlik; be ~ of, kartma.

bite [baɪt], hammustama.

sharp [ʃɑp], terav.

quickly [ˈkwikli], ruttu, kiiiresti.
too [tu:], liiga.
pluperfect ['plu:ˈpə:fikt], enne-
minevik.

22. good-morning [gudˈmɔːni],
tere hommikust.
thank you, [ˈθæŋk ju:], tänan;
ōieti = thank you, ma tänan
sind.

Woodlands ['wudlandz], koha-
nimi.
never ['nəvə*], kunagi, iialgi.
leave [liːv], lahkuma, āra sōitma
(minema), jātma.
way [wei], tee.
you see [juː(ː) 'siː], näed sa.
and then [ænd 'ðen], ja pea-
legi (siis).
get, jōndma, minema, saama.
nearly ['nəliː], peaaegu.
over [ouvə*], ūle, rohkem kui.
fine [fain], ilus.
last [last], viimane.
fox [foks], rebane.
rabbit [ræbit], kodujānes.
bear [bər], karu.
story ['stɔri], jutt, lugu.
know [nou], teadma; oskama;
tundma.
glad [glæd], rōõmus.
hungry [ˈhʌŋɡri], nāljane.
thirsty ['θɔːsti], janune.
plenty ['plenti], rohkesti, kül-
lalt.
look [luk], vaatama.
ever so [ˈɛvə sou], kunagi nī;
siin = kõle, hirmus, lõpmata.
fall [fəl], tāis.
pond [pɔnd], tiik.
clear [klɪə*], selge.
fish [fɪʃ], kala.
deep [dɪp], sügav.
allright [əl rait], väga hea;
siin = suurepārane, «jāāb
sellega».

place [pleis], paik, koht.
hunger [ˈhʌŋɡə*], nālj; ~ is
the best sauce, nālj on
kōige parem kokk.
sauce [sɔːs], kaste.
thirst [θɔːst], janu.
four-footed [ˈfoːfutid], nelja-
jalgne.

23. bushy ['buʃi] paks, põõsa-
sarnane.
tail [teil], saba.
please, ole hea, palun.
go on [gouən], edasi jutustama,
(minema), jātakama.
as [æz, æz] et, kuna, kui.
carry [ˈkæri], kandma.
bag [bæg], kott, paun, (jahim-
chehes-, kalamehes-) saak.

How do you do [ˈhau djuˈduː],
kuidas sa (te) elad (elate)?
(tāhend. ka «tere»).

lot [lot], hulk, kogu; what
a ~ of, kui palju!
suppose [səˈpouz], oletama, ar-
vama.

fish [fiʃ], ōngitsema, kalastama.

Oh dear no [ˈou ˈdju ˈnou], oh
ei, muudugi mitte.
alone [əˈloun], üksinda.
easy ['ezi], kerge.

for [fo:* fo,* fo*], sest.
good-bye [ɡudˈbai], jumala-
indeed [ɪnˈdiːd], tōesti, tōepoo-
lest.

whole [houl], terve, kogu.
something [sʌmˈθiŋ], midagi.
sure [ʃuə*], kindel.
pull [pʊl], kiskuma, tōmbama;
he gave another ~, ta kis-
kus veel kord.

jerk [dʒək], raks, kārts.

poor[puə,* poə*], vaene, armetu.
just [dʒʌst], just.

apostrophe [ə'pəstrəfi], välja-heitmise- (kustutus-) märk, ülakoma.

24. spend, mõõda saatma, wish [wɪʃ], soovima. [veetma. return [rɪ'təm] tagasitulek; many happy ~s of the day, palju önnerikkaid aastaid.

present [prɛznt], kingitus. cnt [kɑt], lõikama, niitma.

heap [hiːp], kuhi; saad. hay [heɪ], hein.

game [ɡeim], mäng.
indoors ['ɪn'daɪəz], toa«, tuppa; sees, sisse.

bough [bɔː], oks.

maple [meɪpl], vaher, beautifuly ['bjuːtifl], ilusti; ~ cool, mõnus ja jahe.

shall [ʃæl], jõul, saama, pidama.

will [wɪl], saama, tahtma.
exclaim[fiksˈkleim], hüüdma.
intriguing ['ɪntrəstɪŋ], huvitav.
fetch [fɛtʃ], tooma.
page [peɪdʒ], lehekül.

contents ['kəntents], sisu.
you know [ju 'nəʊ], nagu sa tead, sa tead ju.

themselves [ðəm'selvz], endid, ise.

comfortable ['kʌmfət(ə)bl], mõnus, mugav.
tale [teɪl], jutt, lugu.

while [waɪl], kuna.

self-done ['selfdən], omas. to-day [tə'deɪ], tänä.

to-morrow [tə'mɔrəʊ], homme.
return [rɪ'təm], tagasi tulema, (anda).

contain [kən'tein], sisaldama.

comfort ['kʌmfət], trööstima, rahustama, lohutama; troost.

wish [wɪʃ], soov. [lohutus,

25. once upon a time there were ['wɔːns əpən ə 'taim ðə wɔː], kord ol(-id), kord eas(-id).

respectable [rɪ'>pektəbl], au-väärt, viisakas, tublic.

smooth [smuːð], pehme, sile.

bright [braɪt], selge, klaar.

anything ['eniðiŋ], midagi.

life [laɪf], elu.
at least [ət 'liːst], vähemalt.

own [əʊn], oma, enda.

enough [ɪ'nɔːf], küllalt.

marry ['mæri], abielluma.

serious ['sɪriəs], tõsine.

ordinary ['ɔːdɪnəri], harilik.

mighty ['mɛiti], vägev, võimu-

kas.

no one but ['nəʊ wən bæt], ei ükski muu kui (= ainult).

world [wɔːld], (maa-)ilm.

wise [waɪz], tark, arukas.

son-in-law ['sənɪnlɔː], väimees.

rather ['rɑːðə], kaunis.

reply [rɪ'plaɪ], vastama, kostma

obliged [ɒb'laɪdʒd], kohustatud, tänulik.

offer [ˈɑfɚ], pakkuma.

beloved [ˈbɪləvd], armastatud, armas, lugupeetud.

choose [tʃuːz], valima.

of course [(ə)v 'kɔrs], arusaa-
davalt, loomulikult, muidugi mõista.

wrong [rʌŋ], vale; you are ~, te eksite.

reply [rɪ'plaɪ], vastus; made ~, kostis.

earth [ə:θ], maa.

think [θɪŋk], mötlema, arvama.
true [truː], tōsi.
tear [tɛə*], kiskuma, rebima.
nothing [ˈnʌθɪŋ], (mitte) midagi.
until [əntɪl], kuni.
wisdom [ˈwɪzdəm], tarkus.
handsome [ˈhæmn(ə)sm], ilus, kena, nāgus.
perhaps [pəˈhæps, prəɛps], arvatavasti, võib olla.
alive [əˈlaiv], elus.
respect [risˈpekt], austama; au, austus.
might [mait], vägevus, võim.
offer [ˈɔfə*], pakkumine.
marriage [ˈmærɪdʒ], abielu, laulatus.
father-in-law [ˈfɑðərˈɪnəl], äi.
mother-in-law [ˈmɑðərˈɪnəl], ämm.
brother-in-law [ˈbrʌðərˈɪnəl], õemees.
sister-in-law [ˈsɪstərˈɪnəl], venanaine.
daughter-in-law [ˈdɔːtərˈɪnəl], minia.
conjugate [ˈkɒn(d)ʒuːɡet], pöörama (sõnu).

26. Sandy Bay [ˈsændi ˈbei], kohanimi; õeti = liivane laht.
keep [ki:p], hoidma; ~ house, maja pidama.
invite [ˈɪnvait], kutsuma.
large [lɑ:dʒ], snur (runmi poolest), avar.
The John Robinsons [dəˈdʒɒn ˈrɒbɪnsənz], perekond Robinsonson.
turn [tɜrn], kord, järg.
visit [ˈvɪsit], külastäik.
pay [peɪ], maksma; ~ a visit, külastama.
busy [ˈbɪzi], tegev, ametis.

pack [pæk], pakkima.
jump [dʒʌm], hüppama, kar-gama.
seaside [ˈsiːsайд], mererand; go to the ~, mereranda suvita-tama (suplema) sõitma.
quiet [kwəɪt], vaikne, vaga.
want [wɒnt], tahma, soovima.
hope [ˈhoup], lootma.
behave [biˈheɪv], ennast üles pidama, kätituma.
seem [siːm], näima.
understand [ˈʌndərˈstænd], mõistma, aru saama.
came up to [kəm ˈʌp tu], tuli... juurde.
mistress [ˈmɪstrɪs], toitja, perekonna iseseisev tööntakajar.
trunk [trʌŋk], reisikorv, kohver.
got into, astusime sisse.
far [fɑːr], kaugele (-e); as ~ as, kuni.
Sunbury [ˈsʌnbəri], kohanimi.
probably [ˈprɒbəli], arvatavasti, võib olla.
remember [rɪˈmembər*], mäletama.
dull [dʌl], halb, räbal, vihmane.
shone [ʃʌn], paistis.
arrive [əˈraɪv], pärale jõudma.
railway [ˈreɪlwей], raudtee; ~ station [ˈsteɪʃn], raudteejaam.
porter [ˈpɔːtər*], pakikandja, kandur.
ticket [ˈtɪkɪt], pilet; ~ office [ˈɒfɪs], piletikassa.
buy [bɔɪ], ostma.
clerk [klɛrk], ametnik.
sell [sɛl], müüma.
third return [ˈθɜːrd rɪˈtɜrn], kolmas (klass) edasi-tagasi.
cost [kɔst], maksma.
15s. 6d. ['fiftin 'jiliŋz en'siks pans], 15 shillingit ja 6 penssi.
sovereign [sovrin], kuldraha = 20 s.
receive [ri'si:v], vastu võtma, saama.
change [tʃein3], vahetus; siin = tagasi.
pound [paund], nael (sterling).

Tähendus. £. s. d on algustähed ladink. sön. libra, solidus, denarius ja tarvitatakse lähendatult sõnade pound(s), shilling(s) ja penny ehk pence asemel.
1 pound = 20 shillings = umb. 1800 Emk. 1 shilling = 12 pence = umb. 90 Emk. 1 penny = 4 farthings = umb. 8 Emk.
gold [gould], kuld.
crown [kraun], kroon, hõberaha = 5s.
double [dʌbl], kahekordne, doppelt.
florin ['flɔrɪn], hõberaha = 2s.
half a crown ['hɑːfrə'kraun], hõberaha = 2s. 6d.
threepence ['θriːpɛns], hõberaha = 3d.
silver [sɪlvə*], hõbe.
half-penny ['heɪp(ə)nɪ] = ½ d. (= 4 Emk.).
farthing ['fɑːtʃɪŋ] = ¼ d.
bronze [bɒnzk], vask, pronks.
America [ə'mərika].
dollar ['dələ*], dollar.
cent [sɛnt], tsent.

Tähendus. 1 dollar ($1) = 100 cents = umb. 375 Emk.
bill [bil], kassatäht, paberraaha.
coin [kɔin], raha, münt.
glitter ['glɪtə*], läikima, hillgama.

none [nʌn], ükski, keegi.
active ['æktɪv], tegevik.
passive ['pæsɪv], tehtavik.
hope [houp], lootus; ~ful, lootusrikas.
golden [gouldn], kuld-, kullast.

27. train [trein], rong.
west [west], lääs (ilmakaar).
till 11.25 [til 'ɪlevn 'twenti 'fəiv], enne kui (kell) 11 ja 25 (minutit).
few [fju:], a ~, mõned, vähe.
seat [sɪt], iste, pink.
platform ['plætfɔːm], jaamasine, perroon.
waiting-room ['weitiŋrʊm], ootrum.
time-table [tɛimˌtɛibl], söidu plaan.

string [strɪŋ], nöör.
fasten [fɑːstn] kinnitama.
collar ['kələ*], krae; kaelarimh.
bark [bɑ:k], haukuma.
fight [fait], lööming, kaklus, riid.
hard [hɑːd], tug evasti, kõvasti.
let, laskma.
meanwhile ['miənwaɪl], vahepeal.
luggage ['læɡidʒ], kraam, asjad.
label [ˈleɪbl], sedel, pealkiri.
tip [tip], jootraha.
to be sure not to make, = mitte mingil tingimusel teha.

mistake [mɪstɪˈkeɪk], eksimus, viga.

to be sure not to make, = mitte mingil tingimusel teha.

by the 11.25, kell 11.25-se rongiga.
got up [ɡɒt ˈæp], tõusid üles.
ready ['redi], valmis.
wait [weit], ootama.
behind time [bi'haind taim].
peale määratud aega, hiljaks-jäämisega.
find [faind], leidma.
guard [gud], rongi-valvur.
delighted [di'laitid], vaimustatud.
separate [sep(o)reit], lahutama, lahkuma.
kiss [kis], suudlema, suudlus.
move [mu:v], liikuma, veerema.
wave [weiv], lehvima, lehvitama.
handkerchief ['hæŋkatʃi:f], taskurätik.
lap [læp], süli, hõlm.
even [i:vən], isegi.
try [trai], püüdma, katsuma.
dry [drai], kuivatama; kuiv.
delight [di'lait], rõõmustama;
vaimustus; rõõm; ~ful, suurrepärane, tore.
flight [fait], kiskuma, lõoma.
south [sauθ], lõuna (kaar).
southern [ˈsʌðən], lõunapoolne.
north [nɔθ], põhi (kaar).
northern [ˈnɔːðən], põhjapoolne.
est [iːst], ida (kaar).
estern [ˈi:stən], idapoolne.
estern [ˈwɛstən], läänepoolne.

28. merrily [ˈmerili], rõõmsalt, lõbusalt.
between [bi′twi:n], vahel (ees-sõna).
sight [sait], vaade, pilk; catch ~ of, sifmama.
squirrel [ˈskwɪrl], orav.
else [els], muidu, muud; no one ~ ükski muu.
sea [si:], meri.
ship [ʃip], laev.
sail [sail], puri.
reach [ri:tʃ], ulatuma; jõudma.
cottage ['kɔtɪdʒ], suvimaja, mõis, talumaja.
wash [wɔʃ], pesema; had a good ~, pesid endid korralikult.
journey ['dʒɔ:n], reis, teekond.
downstairs [daunˈsteəz], trepist alla, alla (söögituppa).
had a meal ['hæd əˈmi:l], võt sid suupistet, soid natuke.
long [lɔŋ], igatsema.
beach [bi:tʃ], kallas, rand.
stretch [strɛtʃ], (maa-) ala.
sand [sænd], liiv.
hardly [ˈhɑrdli], vaevalt.
stone [ˈstoʊn], kivi.
fortunately [ˈfɔrtiˈni,tli], õn neks.
tide [taid], tõus või mõõn.
dig [dɪɡ], kaevama.
finish ['fɪniʃ], lõpetama, vam mistama.
high [hai], kõrge.
farm [fɔːm], kindel, tugev.
possible [ˈpɒsəbl], võimalik.
wave [weiv], laine.
round [raʊnd], õmber, ümmargune, tagasi.
so that [sou əð], nii et.
island [ˈaɪlənd], saar.
rose [rɔz], tõüssis.
wet [wet], märjaks tegema, niisutama.
fast [fæst], ruttu.
frighten [ˈfraitn], ehmatama, kohkuma.
back [bæk], selg.
safely [ˈseflɪ], önnelikult.
everything [ˈevriθɪŋ], kõik.
appetite [ˈepɪtait], söögisu.
heartily ['hɑrtɪli], isukalt, ahnelt.
please [pliːz], rõõmustama.
pleasure ['pleʒər], rõõm.
healthy [‘helθi], terve.
trouble [traibl], mure, vacv.
troublesome [‘traiblsəm], tüü­
tav, koormav.
party [parti], seltskond.
get on with [get ‘on wið], selts-
sima, sobima, läbi saama.
whenever [wen‘evə], mil iga-
nes, ikakord kui.
begin [bi‘gin], hakkama.
stop [stop], peatuma, järele
jätma, lakkama.
impossible [im′pəsəbl], võimmatu.
wash [wɔʃ], pesu.
heart [ha:t], süda.
health [helθ], tervis.
trouble [traibl], koormama,
väsitama, tülitama.
wet [wet], märg.
fasten [fa:sn], kinnitama.
sail [seil], purjetama.
fortune [fo:tJən], õnn, rikkus.

29. recite [ri′sait], ette kandma,
peast üles ütlema.
poem [poim], luule(-tus).
granny [′græni], meelitussõna
vanaisa või vanaema kohta.
habit [′hæbit], harjumus.
stormy [′sto:mə], tormine, tuun-
line.
quarrel [kwɔrl], tülitsema, vaid-
lema, riidlema; tuli, riid.
sweep [swip], pühkima; ~ing,
broom, luud.
frost [frov(st)], härmatis, külm.
nowhere [′nauwə*], ei kuskil.
down [daun], maha, maas, alla.
floor [flo:*], pörand.
creep [krip], ronima.
sleep [slip], magama.
beginning [bi′ginin], algus.
beginner [bi′ginə*], algaja.
storm [stɔm], torm.
quarrelsome [′kwɔrlsəm], riia-
kas.
by heart [bai ′ha:t], pähe, peast.

30. lady-bird [′leidibəd], lepa-
triinu.
funny [′fʌni], imelik, veider,
naljakas, kentsakas.
spot [spot], tâpp.
turn [tərn], põörama.
yet [′jet], veel.
line [lain], rida.
fly [flai], lendama.
daisy [′deizi], karikakar (lill).
shut [ʃut], kinni panema.
sleepy [′slıpi], unine.
rest puhkama, puhkamine.
glow-worm [′ɡlouwəm], jaani-
ussike.
light [laɪt], süütama.
lamp [læmp], lamp.
dew [dju:], kaste.
speckled [spekləd], tâpiline, kirju.
flag [flæɡ], tolgendama, ripen-
dama.

close [klɔs], tihe.
cling [klin], kinni haarama;
close ~ing, tihedalt koos-
seisev, ülipsaks.
damp [dæmp], niiskus.
interrupt [′inta′ræpt], katkes-
tama, vahele rääkima.
mean [mi:n], tähendama.
explain [iks′plein], ära seletama.
wet märgus, niiskus.
soak [soʊk], leotama, läbimär-
jaks kastma.
nice [nais], ilus, hea, mõnus, jne.
fairy [′feəri], haldjas, muruneid.
bell [bel], kell.
tinkle [′tɪŋkl], helisema, kõlama.
afar [ə′far*], kaugel (ära).
haste [heist], kiire, rutt; make ~, ruttama.
or [ɔː*], (sest) muidu.
harness [ˈhærnɪs], rakendama.
cobweb ['kɒbweɪb], ämblikuvörk.
Oberon [ˈoubaərən], Oberon.
car [kɑː], vanker.
darling ['dɑːliŋ], kallike.
king [kiŋ], kuningas.
fairiland ['fɛərilænd], muinas-maa.
glide [ɡlaɪd], nihkuma, libisema.
float [flaʊt], heljuma, lehvima.
sleep [slɪp], uni.
fun [fʌn], lõbu, mõnu.
damp [daɪmp], niiske.
spider ['spʌɪdə*], ämblik.

31. meet [miːt], kohtama vastu vöttma; ran to ~ them, jooksid neile vastu.
uncomfortable [ʌnˈkʌmfətəbl], paha, halb, mõnuta.
feeling ['fiːliŋ] tundmus; you are ~, sa tunned end.
tired [taiəd], vasinud.
yours [jɔːz] (omand. ases.), sinu, oma.
especially [ɪsˈpeʃ(ə)li], iseäranis.
promise ['prəmɪs], lubama.
everybody ['ɛvribodi], igaüks, kõik.
upstairs ['ʌpəstreɪz], trepist üles (lastetuppa).
undress [ʌnˈdres], riidest lahti vöttma.
dress [dres], riietuma.
edge [edʒ], äär, serv.
voice [voɪs], hääl.
empty ['empti] tühjendama, ärä jooma; tühi.

32. Wynken ['wɪŋkən],
Blynken ['blɪŋkən],
Nod [nɔd].
go to sleep [gəʊ tə 'slɪp], magama uinuma.
smile [smail], naeratama.
rogue [roug], kelm, petis.
lie down nicely [laɪ 'daun 'naisli], heida ilusasti pikali.
listen [ˈlɪsn], kuulama, kuulatama.
off [ɔf], ära minema, teele.
shoe [ʃu:], king.
river ['rɪvə*], jõgi.
crystal [ˈkrɪstl], kristall.
herring ['hɛrɪŋ], heeringas.
net, vörk.
laugh [lɑːf], naerma.
rock [rɒk], kiikuma, õõtsuma.
speed [spɪd], kiirustama, hoo-gu andma, kihutama.
ruffle [rɑfl], liigutama, kähardama.
star ['sta:*], täht.
cast [kæst], viskama.
wherever [weərˈevə*], kus iganes.
afeard [ˈfaɪəd], kartlik.
fisherman [ˈfɪʃəmən], kalamees.
tinkle [tlinik], sätendama.
foam [foium], vaht.
sky [skai], taevas.
't was = it was.
pretty ['priti], ilus.
sail [seil], sõitma; sõit.
it seemed [it 'simd], see näis,
as if it could not be [əz if it
kudnt 'bi:] nagu ei oleks
vöinud olla (nii) = nagu ei
oleks see tõsi.
folks [fouks] = poeple.
dream [drim], uni, unenägu;
und nägema.
wee [wi:], väike, pisike, a ~
one's, ühe pisikese, ühe väikese
lapse.
trundle [trandl], ratas, rull;
~ bed, lapsevanker.
wonderful ['wandəfu:l], imes-
tamisvääärne, tore.
sights [saits], (nägemisväärsl)
asjad.
that be [ðət 'bi:] mis olema;
be siin = are.
misty ['mistii], udune.
verse [vəs], salm.
already [ɔ'redi], juba.
smile ['smail], näeratus.
wonder [ˈwʌndə*], imestama;
ime.
letter ['letə*], kiri.

33. close [klouz], kinni panema.
I thought you might like
[ai 'θɔ:t ju mait 'laik], ma
arvasin, et sa vahest tahaksid.
send [send], sätama.
at once [ət 'wæns], kohe, jalan-
maid, silmapilk.
build [bild], ehitama.
castle [ˈkɔ:səl], loss.

miss [mis], puudust tundma,
igmatsema.
box [bɔks], kast; letter ~
kirjakast.
clear [klər], tühjendama.
slip, pistma, toppima, panema.
envelope ['envipəu], (kirja-)
ümbrik.
stamp [stæmp], kirjamark.
post [poust], postile viima
(kiri).

postman [ˈpous(t)mən], kirja-
kandja.
unlock ['ʌnloka], avama, lahti
tegema (lukust).

34. guess, arvama, lahendama.
neither ['naɪðə*] — nor [nɔ:*],
ei — ega.
fill [fil], täitma.
pipe [paip], piip.
clever [klev*], tark, arukas, tubli.
sort [sort] sugu, selts.
riddle [ridl], möistatus.
vowel ['vaual], täishäälik.
letter ['let*], täht.
tobacco [tə'bekou], tubak.
alphabet ['ælfabit], tähestik.
Great Britain ['greit 'britn], Suur Britannia.
addition [ə'dijn], juurdelismine, lisa.
syllable ['silabl], silp.
belong to [bi'log tu], päralt olema, kuulumaa.
British ['briti/], inglise; Britannia elanik.
empire [im'paia*], (keisri-, kuning-) riik.
dominion[do'minjan], maakond, asumaa.
consonant ['konsanant], kaashäälik.

35. wishing [wijin], soovivine.
ring [rinj] sörmus; wishing ~, nõiasõrmus.
fairy-tale ['færiteil], muinasjutt.
gladly ['glaedli], heameelega.
industriously [in'dastristli], usinasti, virgalt.
get on [get 'on], õnnestuma, edu olema.
plough [plau], kündma.
strange [strein(d)3], võoras, imelik.
straight [streit], otse; ~ on, otse edasi.
oak [ouk], tammepuu.
fell [fel], (maha) raiuma.
falure ['fo:tʃən], õnn; rikkus.
axe [æks], kirves.
crash [kræ], raskuma.
broken [broukn], katki, lõhki.
above [ə'ba:v], üle.
free [frı:], vaba; set ~, vabastama.
reward [ri'wɔ:d], tasuma.
fulfill [ful'fil], täide minema (saatma).
carefully [kreaf(u)li], ettevaatlikult, hoolsalt, hästi.
beat [bit], lõoma, peksma, piitsutama.
start [stæt], algama, hakkama; ~ed on his way home, hakkas koju poole minema, läks koju poole teele.
goldsmith ['gouldsmiθ], kullasepp.
costly [ko(:)stli], kallis.
shop [ʃop], pood, äri.
show [ʃou], näitama.
worth [waθ], väär.
together [to'geθə*], kokku, koos.
treasure ['treʒə*], vara, aare, kallis asi.
bottle [botl], pudel.
wine [wain], viin.
talk [tɔk], juttu ajama.
look like ['luk 'laik], sarnane olema kui, välja nägema kui.
exactly [ig'zæktli], täpselt.
hasten[heisn], ruttama, töttama.
shutter ['ʃətə*], aknaluuk.
thousand [θauzn], tuhat.
sarcely [skæsli], vaevalt.
shoulder ['ʃouldə*], õlg, om. õla.
body ['bodi], keha.
bury ['beri], matma.
bear [bɛə*], kandma.
weight [weit], raskus.
cellar ['sələ*], kelder.
neighbour ['neiba*], naaber.
noise [noiz], kära, kolin, kahin.
burst [bɔ:st], murdma.
help, abi.
misfortune [mis'fɔ:tʃu], önnetus.
money ['mани], raha.
helped themselves to ['helpt əm'selvz tu], võtsid endale, kogusid, omandasid.
flock [fлк], koguma.
birds of one feather flock together ['bædz əv 'wɔn 'feθə-'flқ tə'gэdə*], (vanas.)—ühel-väärilised seltsivad kokku.
talk [tək] juttu ajama.
eatable ['itэbl], söödav.
plough [plau], sahk.
industry ['индэстри], virkus, usinus, hoolsus.
reward [ri'woord], tasu.
care [keэ*], hoolt kandma; hoolimine, hoolitsus.
weigh [wei], kaaluma.

36. land [лэнд], maa.
able [eibl], võimukas; we may perhaps be ~ to, võib olla on meil võimalus, arvata-vasti võime.
harvest ['ha:viст], lõikus.
jingle [dзинггл], kõlistama.
pocket ['pокит], tasku.
trifle [traifl], tühiast.
believe [bi'lιv], uskuma.
to be sure [тə bi 'juэ*], päris õige, tõepoolest.
persuade [pe'sweid], sundima, meelitama.
angrily ['æŋɡриli], vihahoos, vihasest.
used [ju:st], oli moeks, hariliku-kult.
complain [kэm'плэин], kaebama.
you might have anything (that) you please [ju 'mэit [hэv 'eniθи (ət) ju 'plиз],

sa võiksid saada kõik, mis süda soovib.
go by [gou 'bai], mööda minema.
chast [тэст], kirst, laegas.
just because ['dэast bi'kэz], ainult (lihtsalt)sellepärast, et.
decide on your wish [dэ'said on jo 'wиf], oma soovi kohta selgusele jõudma; otsusele jõudma selle kohta, mis sa soovid saada.
always ['wэri], vaevama, tüü-tama; do not keep ~ing me, jäta järele mind vaevamast, ärä vaeva mind alatasa.
bitterly ['bitэli], kibedalt, väga.
regret [ри'грэт], kahetsema.
things go wrong ['θэ nz gou 'роэ], elu läheb täbaraks.
(hapuks), satume kitsikusse.
since [энс], sest ajast saadik kui.
reasonable [ри'знэбл], mõistlik.
consider [кэн'sидэ*], järele möt-lema, järele kaaluma.
reason [ризн], aru, mõistus.
regret [ри'грэт], kahetsemine.
anger ['æнъэ*], viha.

37 wealthy ['welэди], rikas, jõukas.
ease [ээс], rahu; at his ~, mõ-nusasti (ja lahedalt).
in front [фэнт] of, ees.
smoke [smouk], suitsetama.
suggest [сэдэст], ette panema, möista andma, (mõtet) aval-dama.
give up [gив 'ап], lakkama, järele jätmä.
altogether ['эллоэгэ*, täitsa, üsna, üleüldse, though [ðou], ehk küll.
took good care [tuk 'gud kə:], oli väga ettevaatlik, utter ['ʌtə:], mainima, ütlema.

God [gʊd], Jumal.
around [ə'rəund], ümber(-ringi).
weep [wi:p], nutma.
remembrance [ri′membrəns], mälestus.

grave [greiv], haud.
treasure ['treʒə], (mälestuses) hoidma ja hindama, suuresti lugu pidama.
desire [di′zaiə*], soovima, ihkama.
boot [buat], saabas, king.
go shopping [gou ′ʃɔpi], poodi minema.
sole [soul], tald.
butcher ['butJə*], lihunik; at the ~s(shop), lihapoes (-karnis).
loaf [louf], päts.
baker ['beika*], pagar.
shoemaker ['ʃəmekə*], kingsepp.
re-sole [ri′sou], öieti = tuldu alla lööma, post office ['poust ɔfis], postimaja.
grocer ['grousa*], koloniaal-(vürtsi-) kauplus.
postcard ['poust(t)kəd], (lahtine) postkaart.
pound [paund], nael; üks ~ (lb.) = 453 grammi.
coffee ['kofi], kohv.
take care [teik ′kə:], hoolt kandma, hoolitsema.
wealth [welθ], rikkus.
desire [di′zaiə*], soov.

38 sound [saund], hääl.
tick [tik], tiksuma.

bark [bə:k], haugatus; give a little ~, haugatama.
strike [straik], lõõma.
certainly ['sə:tnli], tõesti, tõepoolest.
hammer ['hæma*], haamer.
awkwardly ['ɔkwədli], tombakalt, kangel, kohmakalt, saamatult.
hop [həp], hüppama, kargama.
dance [dʌns], tantsima.
nail [neil], nael.
rude [rəd], viisakuseteta.
fat [fæt], rasv, rasvane.
good-for-nothing['gudfa′nəθiŋ], nurjatu, raisku lainud, kõlbmatu.
knock [nɔk], taguma, koputama, lööma.
sure enough['ʃuər ˈnʌf], väga õige, õige küllalt.
terrible ['teribl], kõl, hirmus.
the rest ['ðə ′rest], teised.
needle [niidl], (õmblus)nõel.
follow ['folou], järgima, järel tulema (minema).

thread [θrɛd], niit.
lead [li:d], juhtima, viima.
dress [dres], kleit, riided.
difficult ['difikəlt], raske.
everyday ['evridi], igapäevane, this way and that ['ðɪs wei ən ′bæt], vahel sinna, vahel tänna.
ago [ə′gou], eest; long ~, ammu.
wear [weə*], kandma, kuluma.
sew [sou], õmblema.
work-basket[′wərkbu:skit], käsittöökorv.

make love to [meik ′lɔv tu] kellegi ümber libitsema, keda-gi meelitama „kurameerima“. 
pin [pin], nööpnõel.
(bo) friendly with [(bi)'frend-] li wiö], söbrustama, hea söber olema . . . ga.
scissors ['sizaz*], käärid.
iron [airən], raud.
hang [hæŋ], rippuma, riputama.

39. who, . . . but [hu bat], kes . . .

kui mitte.
round [round], ümmargune.
plate [pleit], taldrik.
knife [naif], nuga.
fork [fork], kahvel.
spoon [spun], lusikas.
really [riəli], töestli.
a good deal of [ə 'gud 'diːə ev], palju, rohkesti.

enjoy [in'dʒoi], they do not ~ themselves, nei ei ole löbus, nad ei tunne heameelt.
temper ['tempə*], meeleolu, tuju.
size [saiz], suurus.
figure ['figə*], kuju.
pudding ['pudin], puding.
peel [piil], koorima.
potatoes [po'teitouz], kartulid.
helper ['helpeə*], aitaja, abiline.
allow [ə'lein], lubama, you are not ~ ed to, teid ei lubata, te ei tohi.
porridge ['poridʒ], puder.
ought to ['ət tu], peaksin.
ray [rei], kiir.
appear [ə'piə*], ilmuma, nähtavale tulema.
hind leg ['haind leg], tagumine jalg.
slowly ['slouli], pikkamisi.
dickory ['dikəri], tipsti-tapsti, kribinal-krabinal, jne.

joy [dʒoi], rõōm.

peel [piil], koor.

irregular [i'regjuə*], korratu, korravastane.

40. delightful [di'laits(ə)l], tore, löbus, suurepäranne.

not at all [not at 'oʊl], sugugi mitte.

headache ['hedəik], peavalu.
usual [ju'zjuəl], barilik, loomulik ill [iil], häige.
hat [hæt], kübar.

stick [stik], (jaluts-) kepp.
cap [kæp], müts.

lane [lein], tänav (maal).
shade [ʃaid], vari.
pleasant ['pleiznt], mõnus, mugav, meelepärane, armas.
butterfly ['bʌtaflai], liblikas.

while [wail], (natuke, mõni) aeg.

brook [bruk], oja, tiik.

bank [bæŋk], (jõe, tiigi) kallas.
watch [wɔtʃ], vaatlema, jälgima, vahtima.
shady [ʃaidei], varjuoline.
Enter [' entsə*], sisse astuma.
scatter ['skætə*], laiali ujuma, (minema, jooksma), kaduma.

direction [di'rekʃən], siht, suund.
harm [hɔrn], hâda, paha, kahju.

imagine [i'mædzin], ette kujutama, kujutlema; ~ yourselves, kujutlege.
suddenly ['sʌndli], korraga, äkki.

cross [kros], üle minema.

by means of [bai 'minz əv], abil, kaudu.
bridge [bridʒ], sild.
sun-beam ['sunbɛm], päikesekiiir.
lean [liən], toetama, najatama.
fail [feil], mitte önnestuma, ebaönnestuma.
pick [pik], noppima.
bud [bud], pung, nupp.
gather ['gæðə*], koguma.
beg palmu, kerjama.
ashez ['æʃiz], tuhk.
tin [tin], toos, purk.
match [mætʃ], tuletikk.
smoke [smouk], suits.
harm [hærm], kahju (häda) tegema; ~fü, kahjulik.

41. lazy ['leizi], laisk.
Jim [dʒɪm], = James [dʒeɪmz], Jaak, Jakob.
living ['lɪvɪŋ], (elu-) ëtalpida-mine, elatamine.
beggar ['bɛɡə*], kerjus.
stupid ['stjuːpid], rumal.
lose [luːz], kaotama.
spill [spil], raiskama.
pat [pæt], påts, tükk.
happen [hæpn], juhtuma,
silly ['sɪli], rumal.
fellow ['felou], poiss(mees).
silly fellow ['sɪli 'felou], loll-(taina-) pea, tobu.
scratch [skrætʃ], kratsima,

had to let it go [hæd tə 'let it 'gou], pidi (oli sunnitud) teada lahti laskma.
foolish ['fuːliʃ], rumal, napakas.
dirt [dɜːt], pori, mustus.
spoil [spoil], määrdima, ära rikkuma.
fool [fuːl], rumal.
loss [lɔːs], kaotus.

42. mill [mil], veski; ~er, mölder.
donkey ['dɔŋki], eesel.
lift tõstma,
manage ['mænɪdʒ], toime saama, korda minema.

start off ['stɔrt 'ʌf], teele asuma (minema).
rich [ritʃ], rikas.
dumb [dʌm], tumm.
doctor ['dɒktə*], arst.
somebody ['sʌm'bɔdi], keegi.
lady ['leidi], naisterahvas.
burst out laughing, puhkes (hakkas) naerma.
thus [ðəs], selvisil, selmoel.
gentleman ['dʒentlmən], isand.
different ['dɪfrənt], lahus, eri, teine.
bunch [bʌŋk], kimp.
immediately ['ɪmɪ:dʒəli], kohe, silmapilk.
catch the train ['kætʃ ðə 'trein], rongile jõudma.
welcome ['welkəm], teretule-mast ütlema, tervitama.
station-master ['steɪʃnmeɪstə*], jaamaülem.
step [step], astuma; samm.
everyone ['evriwʌn], keegi,
lady ['leidi], naisterahvas.
thus [ðəs], selvisil, selmoel.
surround [sə'rænd], piirama, ümbritsema.
hidden [hɪdn], varjatud, peidetud.
contented [kənˈtɛntid], rahul (-datud).
lark [lɑːk] lõoke.
festival [ˈfɛstɪvl], püha, pidu, pidustus.
whilst [wailst], kuna.
stalk [stɔːk], vars, kõrs.
silence [ˈsailəns], vaikus.
reverence [ˈrevrəns], aukartus, aupaklikkus.
distress [dɪsˈtres], kurvastama.
grand [ɡrænd], uhke, tore.
stiff [stɪf], kange, uhke, kõrk; ~ looking uhke välimusega, upsakas.
the less ~ the more, mida vähem . . . seda enam.
fragrance [ˈfriːɡrəns], lõhn.
airs [ɛəz], jume, näojooned; give oneself ~, upsakas olema, nina püsti ajama, „härrat mängima."
peony [ˈpænɪ], peoonia (aialill).
puff [pʌf], laiali ajama, täis puhuma.
tulip [ˈtjuːlɪp], tulp.
notice [ˈnəʊtɪs], märge, märkus; took no—of, ei pannud tähele, all the more, seda enam.
noble[nəʊbl], kõrge, üllas, suur-sugune.
recover [rɪˈkʌvər] oneself, toibuma.
ashamed [əˈʃeɪmd], häbelik.
honour [ˈɔnər*], an.
confer upon [kəˈnɜːfər əˈpʌn], üles näitama, kinkima.
thick-headed [ˈθɪkhədɪd], pak-supealine, rumal, kitsameeline.
sigh [sai], ohkama.
thankful [ˈθæŋkfʊl], tänulik.
fold [fould], kokku tõmbama.
silent [ˈsailənt], vaikne, tasane.
yard [jʊrd], ingl.küünar(3—jalga).
rod [rod] = 5½ yardi.
foot [fut], jalg(pikk. — mõöt = 30,5 sm); mitm. feet [fɪt].
inches [ɪntʃ], toll (= 2,54 sm).
distress [dɪsˈtres], kurvastama.
fragrant [ˈfriːɡrənt], lõhnnav.
honour [ˈɔnə], austama; ~able, auvääriline, aus.

44. cheerful [ˈtʃiəf(ʊ)l], rõõmus.
sunshine [ˈsʌnʃain], päikesepaiste.
mournfully [ˈmɔrn(ʊ)li], kurvalt, nukralt.
alar [əˈləs], ah! oil oh häda; kahjuks.
reason [rɪˈzen], põhjus.
sadness [ˈsædnəs], kurvastama.
cage [keɪdʒ], (linnu-) puur.
flight [flaɪt], lend.
borne [bɔrn], kantud, viidud.
prisoner [ˈprɪznər], vang.
willingly [ˈwɪlɪŋli], heameelik.
imprisoned [ɪmˈprɪznəd], vangistatud, vangisolev.
be unable [biˈinəbl], mitte võimeline olema, mitte võima.
tremble [trembl], väriskem.
fear [fɛə*], kartus.
leave it alone [ˈli:v it əˈloun], lase ta olla.
freedom [ˈfriːdəm], vabadus.
throat [θrɔut], kõr.
burn [bɔrn] põlema.
refresh [rɪˈfreʃ], värskendama, karastama.
wither [ˈwiðə*], närtsima.
instead of [ɪnˈsted əv], asemel.
blade [bleɪd], kõrs.
remind of [rɪˈmeɪnd əv], meelde-tuletama.
although [əˈdəʊn], ehk küll, olgugi et.
pant [pænt], lõõtsutama, hingeldama.
slender ['slendə*], örn, nõrk.
shake [ʃeɪk], raputama.
bend, kummardama, alandama,
nõrgutama.
sadly ['sædlɪ], kurvalt, nukralt.
suffer ['sɑfə*], kannatama.
sorrow ['sɔrəʊ], kurbtus.
cheer [ʃiə*], ergutama, virgutama, elustama.
prison [prɪzn], vangimaja.
fear [fiə*], kartma; kartus.
list nimestik.

CONTENTS

Names
First Part (Lessons 1—9)
Second Part (Lessons 10—17)
Third Part (Lessons 18—25)
Fourth Part (Lessons 26—33)
Fifth Part (Lessons 34—44)
Appendix I
Appendix II
Phonetic Section
Key to the Pronunciation (in Estonian)
English-Estonian Glossary